

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

CIVIL ENGINEERING & SURVEYING.

Civil Engineering.	H. LAW & D. K. CLARK	6/6
Pioneer Engineering.	E. DOBSON	4/6
Iron Bridges of Moderate Span.	H. W. PENDRED.	2/-
Iron Bridges & Girders.	F. CAMPIN	2/6
Constructional Steel & Ironwork.	F. CAMPIN	3/6
Tubular & Girder Bridges.	G. D. DEMPSEY	2/-
Materials and Construction.	F. CAMPIN	3/-
Sanitary Work.	C. SLAGG	3/-
Roads and Streets.	H. LAW & D. K. CLARK	4/6
Construction of Gasworks.	S. HUGHES & W. RICHARDS	5/6
Water Works.	S. HUGHES	4/-
Well-Sinking.	J. G. SWINDELL & G. R. BURNELL	2/-
Drainage.	G. D. DEMPSEY & D. K. CLARK	4/6
Blasting and Quarrying.	J. BURGOYNE	1/6
Foundations and Concrete Work.	E. DOBSON	1/6
Pneumatics.	C. TOMLINSON	1/6
Land & Engineering Surveying.	T. BAKER	2/-

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

Engineering Drawing.	J. MAXTON	3/6
Fuels, Analysis and Valuation.	H. J. PHILLIPS	2/-
Fuel.	C. W. WILLIAMS & D. K. CLARK	3/6
Boilermaker's Assistant.	J. COURTNEY	2/-
Boilermaker's Ready Reckoner.	J. COURTNEY	4/-
Boilermaker's Ready Reckoner and Assistant.		7/-
Steam Boilers.	R. ARMSTRONG	1/6
Steam and Machinery Management.	M. P. BALE	2/6
Steam and the Steam Engine.	D. K. CLARK	3/6
Steam Engine, Theory of.	T. BAKER	1/6
Steam Engine.	Dr. LARDNER	1/6
Locomotive Engines.	G. D. DEMPSEY & D. K. CLARK	3/-
Locomotive Engine Driving.	M. REYNOLDS	3/6
Stationary Engine Driving.	M. REYNOLDS	3/6
Model Locomotive Engineer.	M. REYNOLDS	3/6
Modern Workshop Practice.	J. G. WINTON	3/6
Mechanical Engineering.	F. CAMPIN	2/6
Details of Machinery.	F. CAMPIN	3/-
Elementary Marine Engineering.	J. S. BREWER	1/6

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, &c.—*contd.*

Sewing Machinery.	J. W. URQUHART	2/-
Power of Water.	J. GLYNN	2/-
Power in Motion.	J. ARMOUR	2/-
Iron and Heat.	J. ARMOUR	2/6
Mechanism and Machines.	T. BAKER & J. NASMYTH	2/6
Mechanics.	C. TOMLINSON	1/6
Cranes and Machinery.	J. GLYNN	1/6
Smithy and Forge.	W. J. E. CRANE	2/6
Sheet-Metal Worker's Guide.	W. J. E. CRANE	1/6

MINING & METALLURGY.

Mineralogy.	A. RAMSAY	3/6
Coal and Coal Mining.	Sir W. W. SMYTH	3/6
Metallurgy of Iron.	H. BAUERMAN	5/-
Mineral Surveyor's Guide.	W. LINTERN	3/6
Slate and Slate Quarrying.	D. C. DAVIES	3/-
Mining and Quarrying.	J. H. COLLINS	1/6
Subterraneous Surveying.	T. FENWICK & T. BAKER	2/6
Mining Tools.	W. MORGANS	2/6
Plates to ditto.	4to.	4/6
Physical Geology.	PORTLOCK & TATE	2/-
Historical Geology.	R. TATE	2/6
The above 2 vols., bound together		4/6
Electro-Metallurgy.	A. WATT	3/6

NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, &c.

Navigation.	J. GREENWOOD & W. H. ROSSER	2/6
Practical Navigation.	GREENWOOD, ROSSER & LAW	7/-
Navigation and Nautical Astronomy.	J. R. YOUNG	2/6
Mathematical & Nautical Tables.	LAW & YOUNG	4/-
Masting and Rigging.	R. KIPPING	2/-
Sails and Sailmaking.	R. KIPPING	2/6
Marine Engines.	R. MURRAY & G. CARLISLE	4/6
Iron Ship-Building.	J. GRANTHAM	4/-
Naval Architecture.	J. PEAKE	3/6
Ships, Construction of.	H. A. SOMMERFELDT	1/6
Plates to ditto, 4to		7/6
Ships and Boats.	W. BLAND	1/6

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

AGRICULTURE & GARDENING.

Fertilisers & Feeding Stuffs.	DR. B. DYER	1/-
Draining and Embanking.	PROF. J. SCOTT	1/6
Irrigation and Water Supply.	PROF. J. SCOTT	1/6
Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates.	PROF. J. SCOTT	1/6
Farm Buildings.	PROF. J. SCOTT	2/-
Barn Implements and Machines.	PROF. J. SCOTT	2/-
Field Implements and Machines.	PROF. J. SCOTT	2/-
Agricultural Surveying.	PROF. J. SCOTT	1/6
The above 7 vols., bound together		12/-
Farm Management.	R. S. BURN	2/6
Landed Estates Management.	R. S. BURN	2/6
Farm & Landed Estates Management.	R. S. BURN	6/-
Farming—Soils, Manures, and Crops.	R. S. BURN	2/-
Farming—Outlines—Farming Economy.	R. S. BURN	3/-
Farming—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses.	R. S. BURN	2/6
Farming—Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry.	R. S. BURN	2/-
Farming—Sewage & Irrigation.	R. S. BURN	2/6
The above 5 vols., bound together		12/-
Book-keeping for Farmers.	J. M. WOODMAN	2/6
Ready Reckoner for Land.	A. ARMAN	2/-
Miller's & Farmer's Ready Reckoner		2/-
Hay and Straw Measurer.	J. STEELE	2/-
Meat Production.	J. EWART	2/6
The Sheep.	W. C. SPOONER	3/6
Multum-in-Parvo Gardening.	S. WOOD	1/-
Forcing Garden.	S. WOOD	3/6
Market and Kitchen Gardening.	C. W. SHAW	3/-
Kitchen Gardening.	G. M. F. GLENNY	1/6
Cottage Gardening.	E. HOBDAY	1/6
Garden Receipts.	C. W. QUIN	1/6
Potatoes: How to Grow.	J. PINK	2/-
Culture of Fruit Trees.	M. DU BREUIL	3/6
Tree Planter & Plant Propagator.	S. WOOD	2/-
Tree Pruner.	S. WOOD	1/6
Tree Planter, Propagator, & Pruner.	S. WOOD	3/6
Grafting and Budding.	C. BALTET	2/6
Bees for Pleasure & Profit.	G. G. SAMSON	1/-

172
43

LATHE-WORK

HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK: A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe, embracing Information on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in Metal Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of One Hundred Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s.

"Clearly and concisely written, giving in brief compass just such information as is often required."
—*Mechanical World*.

THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK: A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe, embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes employed in Wood Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of One Hundred Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s.

"We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for such a manual."—*Mechanical World*.

THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK: A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting, embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes employed in Watchwork. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of One Hundred Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s.

"We strongly advise all young persons connected with the watch trade to acquire and study this inexpensive work."—*Clerkenwell Chronicle*.

THE PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK: A Practical Manual, embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, and Appliances employed in Constructing Patterns for Founders. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of One Hundred Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s.

"Mr. Hasluck's new volume 'Pattern Making,' furnishes the studious workmen with a very large amount of practical information."—*Lloyd's News*.

THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK: A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation, embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes. Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Comprising about Two Hundred Subjects. Crown 8vo, 1s.

"A very clever and useful book, which should be found in every workshop, and it should certainly find a place in all technical schools."—*Saturday Review*.

THE MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK: A Practical Manual, embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, and Processes employed in Constructing Model Steam Engines. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of One Hundred Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s.

"Mr. Hasluck has produced a very good little book."—*Builder*.

THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK: A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting, embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes Employed in Clockwork. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of One Hundred Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s.

"This volume will let the reader into many useful secrets of the trade. It is a practical manual, and should prove very handy."—*Lloyd's News*.

THE CABINET WORKER'S HANDYBOOK: A Practical Manual embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With upwards of One Hundred Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s.

"Mr. Hasluck's thoroughgoing little Handybook is amongst the most practical guides we have seen for beginners in cabinet work."—*Saturday Review*.

THE WOODWORKER'S HANDYBOOK OF MANUAL INSTRUCTION. Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, and Processes employed in Woodworking. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. With 104 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 1s.

LONDON: CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

L A T H E - W O R K

A PRACTICAL TREATISE

ON

THE TOOLS, APPLIANCES, AND PROCESSES EMPLOYED IN

THE ART OF TURNING

INCLUDING

HAND-TURNING, BORING AND DRILLING, THE USE OF SLIDE
RESTS, AND OVERHEAD GEAR, SCREW-CUTTING BY HAND
AND SELF-ACTING MOTION, WHEEL-CUTTING,
ETC. ETC.

BY

PAUL N. HASLUCK.

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS DRAWN BY THE AUTHOR.

Sixth Edition.



LONDON

CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,

7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

1898

[All rights reserved.]

LONDON :
PRINTED BY J. S. VIRTUE AND CO., LIMITED,
CITY ROAD.

PREFACE.

WHEN first I occupied myself in mechanical manipulations and lathe-work engrossed my attention, the want of a handy guide-book, treating the subject in a practical manner, was greatly felt. Though much has been done since then towards placing technical education within the reach of all, yet I recently found, in my official capacity as editor of a journal largely devoted to mechanics, that beginners at the lathe still continue to seek such a book, and I have therefore prepared the following pages.

In the form of desultory articles, written by me, much of the information has already appeared in various technical papers. The whole has been re-written for publication in book form, and it has been my endeavour to bring within the available space the information most useful to the beginner at lathe-work.

Though I make no claim to special literary merit, yet I believe that the instructions are made clear without verbiage; and as I write from personal experience, the book may be accepted as

trustworthy and practical by those who study its contents.

The illustrations have been engraved from my own drawings, and show, at a glance, constructive details that could not be explained in letter-press. The drawings are from the objects they represent, and will convey much useful information, and working drawings of the full size can be made from the woodcuts; the measurements can be filled in from the text.

P. N. HASLUCK.

LONDON, *February*, 1881.

NOTE.

A SECOND EDITION having been called for, I have taken the opportunity to correct a few small mistakes such as are apparently unavoidable in the first edition of any book. I have also added a Chapter on the Screw-cutting Lathe—a subject of interest to all who practise lathe-work.

P. N. HASLUCK.

LONDON, *May*, 1883.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

THE ART OF TURNING.

	PAGE
Its importance and antiquity—Primitive methods of turning— The potter's wheel—Early forms of the lathe—Its develop- ment—Lathes on standards—Fly-wheels—Literature of the art—Modern lathes	1

CHAPTER II.

THE FOOT LATHE DESCRIBED.

Its various forms and sizes—Watchmakers' lathes—Bench lathes —Iron beds of various forms—Back-gearing—Slow motion— Screw-cutting motion—The lathe best suited for general pur- poses—The framework, bed, and fly-wheel—Mandrel headstock —Back-centre headstock—The hand-rest and collar-plate— Testing a lathe	8
--	---

CHAPTER III.

HAND TURNING.

First principles of the art, commencing to practise—Wood turn- ing, the gouge and the chisel—The mode of their application to the cylinder and surface—Easily made objects for beginners —Making a plain wooden box—Metal turning, the graver and triangular tool, and their use—Finishing tools, round-nose tools, &c.	29
--	----

CHAPTER IV.

SCREW-CUTTING BY HAND.

Striking the thread with outside and inside comb-screw tools—	PAGE
Originating a thread—The method of cutting the thread in a lathe-chuck minutely described	45

CHAPTER V.

BORING AND DRILLING.

Drills, their correct form and uses—How to grind them—Half-round bits—Pin-drills—Bars with movable cutters—Rose cutters and rose bits—Lubrication necessary in boring . . .	51
---	----

CHAPTER VI.

MOUNTING WORK FOR TURNING.

Work between centres—Method of centring—Necessity of properly preparing the centres—Chucking objects of various forms—False centres—The collar-plate—Chucking on the face-chuck	60
---	----

CHAPTER VII.

FITTING CHUCKS TO THE LATHE-NOSE.

Minute details of the process—Various threads used for lathe-noses—Making taps, &c., for fitting chucks—How the thread should be formed—A truly cut thread necessary on the nose . . .	70
--	----

CHAPTER VIII.

VARIOUS USEFUL CHUCKS DESCRIBED.

The point-chuck—The prong-chuck—Different forms of drill-chucks—Taperscrew-chucks—Face-chucks—Cup-chucks with three and four screws—Die-chucks with single pairs and movable dies—The four-jaw face-chuck	88
---	----

CHAPTER IX.

SLIDE-RESTS.

<p>Their advantages, various forms—Fitting up slide-rests, ornamental and plain—Tool-holders—Self-acting slide-rests—The leading screws and material for nuts—The bearings of the screws—Height of a rest—Adjusting slide-rests—Spherical rests</p>	<p>PAGE 102</p>
---	---------------------

CHAPTER X.

SLIDE-REST TOOLS.

<p>Angles suited for various materials—Useful tools for general purposes—Cranked tools, knife tools, parting tools, spring tools—Tools for inside turning, correct height and adjustment necessary</p>	<p>117</p>
--	------------

CHAPTER XI.

SLIDE-REST CUTTER-BARS.

<p>Advantages over solid tools—Some of those of most general application described—The graver used in the slide-rest—Straight-forward tool, parting tool, internal tool—Saving effected by the use of cutter-bars</p>	<p>128</p>
---	------------

CHAPTER XII.

OVERHEAD GEARING.

<p>Fixed and portable—Single bands and compound gearing—Fixed bars—Swinging bars—Revolving shafting—Screw-cutting by band-gearing—Shape of grooves for the bands</p>	<p>137</p>
--	------------

CHAPTER XIII.

DIVIDING APPARATUS.

<p>Its object and use—Dividing the lathe pulley—Numbers most useful for dividing purposes—Originating and making a division plate—Drilling the holes—Index pegs of various kinds</p>	<p>147</p>
--	------------

CHAPTER XIV.

THE DRILLING SPINDLE.

Its use and how to make—Making the mandrel—Making the collars, grinding the bearings—Lead grinders—Fitting the collars, grinding the cones—Hardening and tempering—Putting to- gether	PAGE 160
--	-------------

CHAPTER XV.

VERTICAL CUTTER-FRAME.

Its use and construction—Circular cutters for wheel teeth—Cutters for general purposes—Fly-cutters—Making the frame and spindle	171
---	-----

CHAPTER XVI.

SCREW-CUTTING BY SELF-ACTING MOTION.

Theoretical principles—Wheels usually supplied—Preparing a table of rates that can be cut—Screw-threads, how described —Rules for calculating change-wheels—Examples proving the calculation—Multiple threads	181
--	-----

CHAPTER XVII.

THE SCREW-CUTTING LATHE.

Self-acting sliding motion—Leading screws—How driven—Clasp- nuts—Forms of threads for leading screws—Right and left handed leading screws—Whitworth's arrangement of clasp- nut—Self-acting surfacing motion—Suggestions for convert- ing ordinary lathes for screw-cutting—A clasp-nut arrange- ment easily fitted—How to start the slide-rest correctly for uneven pitches	191
--	-----

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG.		PAGE
1.	Section of Back-gear Headstock	14
2.	Drill for Boring Metal	53
3.	Pin-Drill	57
4.	Counter-sunk Centre	63
5.	Centring Metal Rods	65
6.	Poppit Centre Point	66
7.	Making a D-bit	73
8.	Tap for Screwing Chucks	77
9.	Point-Chuck	89
10.	Section of Point-Chuck	90
11.	Prong-Chuck	91
12.	Drill-Chuck with Clamp-Screw	92
13.	Drill-Chuck with Taper Nozzle	92
14.	Taper Screw-Chuck	93
15.	Four-Screw Cup-Chuck	96
16.	Section of Cup-Chuck	96
17.	Section of Die-Chuck	97
18.	Front View of Die-Chuck	97
19.	Various Dies for Die-Chuck	98
20.	Four-Jaw Face-Chuck	100
21.	Section of Jaw	101
22.	Diagram showing Angles of Tools	119
23.	Cranked Slide-Rest Tool	121

FIG.		PAGE
24.	Round-Nosed Slide-Rest Tool	121
25.	Side Cranked Slide-Rest Tool	122
26.	Knife-Edge Slide-Rest Tool	123
27.	Parting Tool for Slide-Rest	123
28.	Spring Tool for Slide-Rest	125
29.	Inside Turning Slide-Rest Tool	125
30.	Cutter-Bar for holding Gravers	130
31.	Straightforward Cutter-Bar	131
32.	Cutter-Bar for Parting Tools	132
33.	Cutter-Bar for Inside Turning	134
34.	Swing-Bar Overhead Gear	140
35.	Revolving Shafting Overhead Gear	143
36.	Template for dividing Band	154
37.	Temporary Division Peg	156
38.	Enlarged View of Division Peg	158
39.	Knob for Division Peg	158
40.	Section of Adjustable Division Peg	159
41.	Drilling-Spindle	161
42.	Top of Vertical Cutter-Frame	175
43.	Front of Vertical Cutter-Frame	176
44.	Locking-Nut for Cutter-Spindle	178
45.	Hooked Tommy	178
46.	Screw-Collar for Cutter-Spindle	179
47.	Whitworth's Clasp-Nut Arrangement	197
48.	Side View of Clasp-Nut	202
49.	Front View of Clasp-Nut Plate	202
50.	Top of Clasp-Nut	203
51.	Cam-Plate for Clasp-Nut	203

LATHE-WORK.

CHAPTER I.

THE ART OF TURNING.

Its importance and antiquity—Primitive methods of turning—The potter's wheel—Early forms of the lathe—Its development—Lathes on standards—Fly-wheels—Literature of the art—Modern lathes.

OF all the mechanical arts none can claim a more important place than that of turning, and the practice of this branch of mechanical manipulation is capable of developing the highest skill and intelligence of the artificer. The lathe, which has been dubbed the father of mechanism, has claimed the close attention of statesmen and philosophers; even monarchs have sought recreation in the practice of turning. Skilled artisans, who depend largely on the lathe for the production of their work, enjoy to an extent a superior position in their sphere of life, whether they be engaged in fashioning the rough wares made on the potter's wheel, or the highest and most refined specimens of turnery, which are probably to be found in the

finest grades of chronometric art. We disregard those extraordinary productions of skill and taste which come from the hands of the amateur turner, who uses for the production of a fragile gewgaw tools and appliances that only affluence can afford.

The date of the origin of turning is lost in antiquity. Probably long before historians began to write, the lathe—in a primitive form—was known and used, the potter's wheel being, perhaps, the primogenitor. The savage's process of kindling fire by twirling a stick against another piece of wood gives the motion now used for the alternating drill, and for small lathes driven with a drill bow; how this motion developed into the continuous one of the potter's wheel we can but surmise. The symmetrical cylinder is to be found throughout nature, and art in its desire to reproduce the admirable form has developed the turning lathe.

The Bible affords a distinct reference to the potter's wheel; we read that about five hundred years before the Christian era Jeremiah went down to the potter's house, "and behold he was doing a work on the wheel, making a vessel of clay with his hands." The use of the lathe, however, dates long prior to this, and the manufacture of pottery ware is frequently spoken of in sacred history. Amongst the relics of antiquity unearthed from the buried Egyptian cities are numerous specimens bearing unmistakable evidence of having been wrought in the lathe.

The lathe used by the Orientals for generations

consisted of two short posts driven into the ground; a nail driven through each formed the centres on which the work revolved, actuated by a drill-bow. The work was thus only a few inches from the ground, and the operator in his accustomed position—squatting on the ground—was able to use his toes in assisting the application of the tools. The Orientals use the toes as deftly as they do the fingers in many of their handicrafts. At the Paris Exhibition of 1867 a group of aborigines were working in this manner with the lathe just described, displaying considerable skill in using these primitive appliances, and producing work of intricate and elaborate patterns, chiefly ornamental.

Lathes of this primitive form it would appear are employed at the present time by the native turners of India. The skill of the Hindoos in the mechanical arts and in the delicate fashioning of ivory and metal is universally appreciated, and that they should succeed so well with such rude tools is a proof of their natural aptitude. The turner of India carries on his vocation in the style of our itinerant tinker; he carries all his tools, lathe included, about with him, and when he gets a job establishes himself near the door of his employer's house. Assisted by his boy, the turner fixes up his lathe, consisting of two posts driven into the ground, as described previously. The work is mounted between the centres, a rope is passed twice round it, and the boy, by pulling each end of the rope alternately, gives motion to the work, the workman

guiding the edge of his tool with his toes only, the handle being held by the hands at some distance from the work, both man and boy invariably squatting on the ground, as is the national custom.

Many nations in all parts of the globe employ a lathe somewhat resembling, but still an improvement on, the one just mentioned. This lathe has a frame so that it is complete in itself, yet it has to be fixed to the ground for use; it consists of two cross pieces held together by a tie-bar on which they slide, and may be wedged as required. The cross pieces have iron spikes fitted to them to form centres, the work is put between these, and they are fixed by wedging on the tie-bar. The lathe is laid on the ground and secured by means of a few spikes, a straight bar of wood is laid across the cross pieces as near as convenient to the work, and forms a rest for the turning tools. This form of lathe is still largely used in Spain, Egypt, and other places; the pattern can be traced back to the Moors, who introduced the lathe to Spain. The Spaniards in migrating took with them the lathe and the art of turning, and thus in those parts of the American continent that Spain has populated the lathe is found made as last described.

The continuous motion of the fly-wheel, which had been employed by the potter from the earliest times, was not used in the lathes of the ancients, who only had the alternating revolutionary motion derived from the bow. When introduced into the

workshops of the Western nations, the lathe was modified to suit their customs, and whilst the Orientals kept their turning appliances low, to suit their habitual squatting position, Europeans mounted the same contrivance on a framework to bring it to a convenient height to work at when standing. This altered arrangement allowed the bow worked by hand to be replaced by a flexible pole fixed overhead, from which a cord descended, and after passing round the work it joined a treadle, which was worked by the foot; then both hands were at liberty to manipulate the tools.

A picture published in a German book in the year 1568 shows a turner working a sphere in a lathe; a quantity of turned objects are lying on the bench and about the workshop. This illustration seems to be the first record of the lathe mounted on standards, and we see by it that the pole lathe was in use at that date. In books of about the same period different kinds of lathes are mentioned, but the cord up to this time appears to have been used round the work itself, which always had to run between centres. It is difficult to decide precisely when the independent mandrel came into use.

The first book devoted to the art of the turner was published at Lyons in 1701; it was written by Plumier, and probably did much for the art by placing before its votaries a record of the condition that it was then in. That there was a demand for this ponderous book appears evident from the fact of a second edition having been published in Paris

forty-eight years afterwards ; in the interim nothing was done to enrich the literature of the turner.

Bergeron's valuable book, consisting of three volumes lavishly illustrated, and containing a vast deal of information, valuable even at the present day, was next published in 1792, nearly a century after Plumier's first edition. Bergeron himself was a manufacturer of lathes and other tools used by turners, and probably in writing his book he was partially influenced by commercial considerations outside of the book itself. However, some of the information there given is equally applicable to tools now used in some cases in improved forms. The improvements made in many appliances connected with turnery since Bergeron's time, however, place his book at a disadvantage, some of the arrangements admirably sketched by him being now obsolete. Soon after this other Frenchmen wrote books on turning, the most notable being those of MM. Pauline Desormeaux and Dessables.

Holtzapffel's treatise on mechanical manipulation, which was intended to be comprised in six volumes, the first of which appeared in 1847, is the most important work on the lathe in the English language, and its value is universally acknowledged. Three volumes only were published during the lifetime of the author, and it was thought that the remaining three would never be issued. The fourth volume has, however, recently appeared as a posthumous work, and the other two may yet see light. The price of this work places it beyond the reach of the

majority of mechanics, a circumstance much to be regretted.

The modern lathe in its various forms, from the tiny tool used by the watchmaker, worked with a slip of whalebone for a bow and a horsehair for a cord, on which he fashions with a graver pivots of correct proportion and precise form on axes that are themselves sometimes less than one-hundredth of an inch in diameter and weigh but a grain, to the leviathan machine, itself weighing sometimes upwards of 60 tons, and large enough to take in work of 20 to 30 feet in diameter, and double that length, is, therefore, the result of continuous improvements, from at least the time of Jeremiah, nearly 2,500 years ago.

The employment of cast iron as a constructive material for lathes at once gave a great impetus to machinery of all kinds. The planing machine used for iron, itself an outgrowth of the lathe, did for flat surfaces what had already been done on cylindrical work, and it is to the judicious use of the lathe and the application of its modified functions that the present degree of accuracy has been attained in the manufacture of every grade of machinery

CHAPTER II.

THE FOOT LATHE DESCRIBED.

Its various forms and sizes—Watchmaker's lathes—Bench lathes—Iron beds of various forms—Back-gearing—Slow motion—Screw-cutting motion—The lathe best suited for general purposes—The framework, bed, and fly-wheel—Mandrel headstock—Back-centre headstock—The hand-rest and collar-plate—Testing a lathe.

THE foot lathe is the tool to which we confine ourselves throughout this treatise, as it is by far the most generally adopted, though in factories where heavy work is done and steam power available the foot lathe generally is superseded by a similar tool driven by steam. The ordinary form of foot lathe is too well known to need minute description. Speaking roughly, it may be said to consist of a bed, supported at a convenient distance from the ground, carrying the headstocks. Beneath the bed a fly-wheel is fixed to revolve freely, and to the cranked axis of this wheel a treadle is attached. The motive power consists of the muscular force of the leg applied to the treadle each time that this falls on the revolution of the fly-wheel, the weight of this wheel being sufficient to cause it to revolve by its own momentum during the time when power cannot be applied through the treadle. A

band from the fly-wheel to the mandrel conveys the motion, and in this simple contrivance are the elements of a foot lathe.

The size of a lathe is described by the height of its centres—that is, the distance from the centre of the mandrel to the top of the bed. In other words, the height of centre is just half the diameter of the largest circle that will revolve in the lathe, thus the face-plate is usually a safe guide to the size of a lathe. The length of bed has much to do with the bulk, and to a certain extent with the capabilities of a lathe; for, though increasing the length of bed does not increase the capacity of a given lathe so far as diameter is concerned, yet the length of work which may be wrought on it is increased usually by about the amount of the added length. The length of bed decides the length of material that can be turned, whilst the height of centre governs the diameter; thus, a lathe on which discs of 40 inches diameter can be turned with ease is often incapable of receiving a cylinder of even 6 inches in length, and the lathes used for turning shafting, perhaps 40 feet long, are commonly not more than 6 inch centre.

Lathes over 6 inch centre are seldom driven by foot power, the exertion being too great for one man who has also to manipulate the tools. From a commercial point of view it is found to be more economical to employ steam power rather than an assistant to help tread the lathe. This latter expedient is a common practice in small

workshops where mechanical power is not available. The heavier lathes of 6 inch centre are also generally driven by steam, but some very light ones used by wood turners are driven by the foot, even though they are 7 or 8 inch centre. The hand-driven fly-wheel is generally used as the source of motion by those wood turners who do not employ steam power.

The smallest lathe is that used by watchmakers; motion is given to the work by means of a bow, the lathe is held in the jaws of the bench vice when in use. The clockmakers' throw is rather larger; it is driven by a hand-wheel, and has always dead centres; a small pulley on the left headstock, having a projecting pin to catch the tail of a carrier, being used to drive the work. The smallest of foot lathes has generally a bar-bed, of triangular section, and may be from 2 to 3 inch centre, and is in general arrangement similar to the throw, except that it has a revolving mandrel driven by a foot-wheel, and consequently some modifications are essential.

Bench lathe, or table lathe, is the name given to all those which, complete in themselves, fix on any bench that may be convenient. Lathes up to 4 inch centre having beds up to 3 feet in length are usually mounted on small standards about 3 or 4 inches high, and by these they may be screwed down to any bench. The fly-wheel for driving these lathes will have to be fixed beneath quite independently of the lathe bed and headstocks. Beds

of any sectional shape may be used for bench lathes, but the triangular bar is most in favour for small ones and is a most suitable form of bed. The triangle is placed with one angle uppermost, the two upper sides are wrought quite true and straight, the whole of the headstocks and fittings are adjusted to these sides, the lower face being that on which all the clamping screws take their bearings. Small screw-cutting lathes have sometimes a triangular bed cast with a groove along the lower surface, in which the leading screw lies protected from any falling dust and shavings made in turning. A peculiarity about triangular bar lathes is that the mandrel headstock is invariably made of two distinct pieces, one taking the tail-pin and the other the collar, each fixed independently on the bed. Though able to withstand considerable downward pressure, the triangular bar cannot resist torsion so well as the usual form of bed.

Lathes of 4 inch centre and upwards have generally a cast-iron bed, the top surface of which is planed to take the headstocks, &c. The most usual forms of fitting are the V and flat and the double flat. In the former the V-shaped bearer is the surface which guides the movable fittings when shifted along the bed; and in the latter the continuity of the line of centres is insured by having parallel tenons on the bottom of each piece, fitting without shake along the inner edges of the bed. Occasionally the outer edges are planed true; the

side shake of the headstocks, &c., is prevented by strips screwed to their base and fitting the outer edges of the bed. This latter plan may offer some advantage in being easier to fit, but is not nearly so accurate as that of fitting the tenon to the inner sides. Some beds have a break or gap near the fast headstock, allowing large discs to be turned, but this is not desirable for ordinary use. The beds of lathes of this size are usually bolted to iron standards which carry the centre points on which the crank revolves, and also those on which the treadle oscillates. To prevent spreading at the base a stretcher-bar connects the standards at the back, and in some cases the front feet are similarly braced by means of a flat bar of iron lying close to the ground so as to be out of the way of the feet and the foot-board of the treadle.

Back gear is an arrangement of wheel-work by which a very slow motion is imparted to the mandrel; it usually consists of a wheel and pinion on the mandrel and a wheel and pinion on a shaft revolving parallel with the mandrel. Instead of fixing the pulley on the mandrel it is allowed to run loose with its front edge close to a toothed wheel which is keyed to the mandrel; a nut prevents the pulley getting away from this wheel. A pinion is fixed to the small end of the pulley on the mandrel, gearing into a wheel fixed to an axis, which also carries a pinion gearing into the wheel fixed to the mandrel. Thus on turning the pulley motion is conveyed to the mandrel through the

wheel-work, and by this means the speed is usually reduced to one-ninth; nine revolutions of the pulley produce but one turn of the mandrel. For ordinary purposes the back shaft is thrown out of gear; the pulley is then attached to the wheel, keyed to the mandrel, by means of a sliding bolt.

The illustration, Fig. 1, shows a horizontal section of a back-geared headstock. The mandrel runs in double bearings, and its tail-end is prolonged to form a stud, on which change-wheels for screw-cutting purposes are placed. Referring to the mandrel, and commencing at the right-hand end, first comes the nose, on which chucks are screwed, immediately behind it the shoulder, and then a conical part, forming the front bearing. Against a shoulder the wheel keyed to the mandrel is shown; the pulley and pinion solid with it revolving loose, except when attached to the wheel by the bolt arrangement. Behind the pulley is a nut, shown in section, and a washer, made of hard steel, fitted tightly to the mandrel. This washer, bearing against the collar in the casting, takes the back thrust in boring and such operations. That part of the mandrel passing through the collar is coned to form the back bearing; a washer comes next this, being secured by a nut, as shown. The end-shake of the mandrel is regulated by the adjustment of the nuts on each side of the back collar. The stud forming the tail-end has a key fixed to it, shown white in the illustration.

The back spindle is a plain steel arbor carrying

a wheel and pinion securely fixed together, and tight on the spindle. In the position shown in Fig. 1 the wheel and pinion are out of gear with those on the mandrel. A peg put into the hole in the casting (see left-hand end) prevents the back

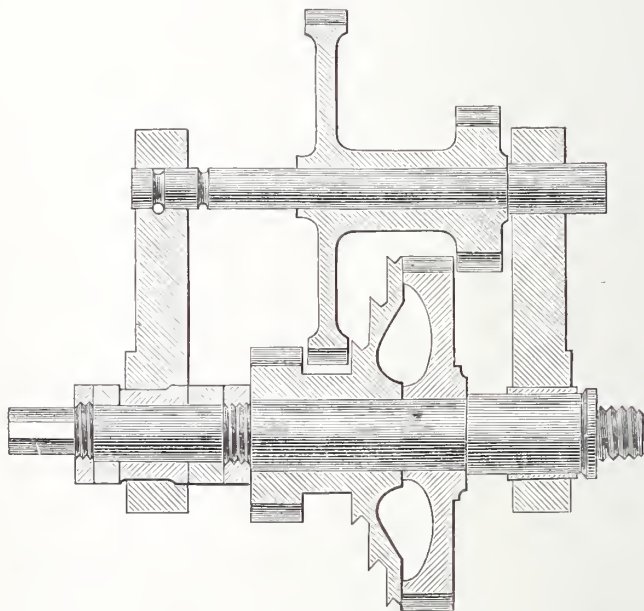


Fig. 1.—Plan Section of Back-gear, Double Bearing, Screw-cutting Mandrel Headstock.

spindle shifting and getting into gear. When it is desired to put the wheels in gear the peg is withdrawn, the spindle moved towards the left till the right side groove is under the hole. The peg is then replaced to keep the spindle in its new position. The mandrel-wheel and pulley are at

the same time disconnected to allow the gearing to act.

Though back-gearing is undoubtedly a very valuable auxiliary to a lathe on which much heavy metal turning is done, yet for most purposes an arrangement of slow-motion bands will suffice. By this means the constant noise and jarring accompanying the use of wheel-gearing is done away with. Much smoother work is produced by having a strong gut band from a small pulley on the crank shaft to a large one on the mandrel. When these two pulleys are of equal size it is possible to turn up a cast-iron face-plate of the full diameter that the lathe will take, and by putting a pulley of half the diameter on the crank-shaft such a job could be accomplished with tolerable ease. Such heavy work is, however, usually done by steam-power, and all the power that can be judiciously got out of a foot lathe is usually obtainable with simple slow-motion bands.

The slide-rest is an attachment of so much importance that an entire chapter is devoted to the description of its varieties and merits. The chief object of this—all that need here be mentioned—is to form a perfectly rigid tool-holder, which, holding the tool mechanically, does not allow the inequalities of the work to exert so much influence as is unavoidable in hand turning; moreover, guiding the tool mechanically, it does so with a precision unattainable in hand-work.

Screw-cutting lathes are those which, by an

arrangement of wheels receiving motion from the mandrel and conveying it to the leading screw, move the slide-rest along the lathe bed at a uniform rate, so that a tool fixed in the rest will cut a regular spiral on the surface of a cylinder revolving between the centres. By arranging the wheels which transmit the motion from the mandrel to the screw in relative proportions, the rate or pitch of the thread cut on the work may be coarse or fine to any degree within the compass of the wheels available; these are called change-wheels, twenty-two usually constituting the set.

The leading screw itself revolves, in bearings attached to the bed, sometimes inside but generally on the near side of the bed; the end towards the mandrel projects and is made to take the change-wheels. A slotted arm called the wheel-plate, swinging round the screw, carries one or more studs on which the change-wheels also fit, the piece of mandrel projecting at the tail-end being similarly shaped; and thus a wheel on the leading screw, another on the stud, and another on the mandrel make a combination producing an effect proportionate to their relative diameters. The slide-rest is fitted with a clutch gearing into the leading screw and forming a nut, which may be detached instantly. A screw-cutting lathe not only enables one to cut threads of any rate and diameter perfectly true, but it is also available for working as a self-acting machine when turning cylinders,

the rate of screw then being cut amounting to nothing more than a regular feed.

It is unnecessary, in this treatise, to speak of the more uncommon modifications of lathes, which fit them for special purposes and are not of general interest. The next consideration will be, What is a suitable lathe for general use?

Probably the requirements of each individual reader will have certain peculiarities which it is quite impossible to take into consideration when treating of the subject in a general manner. For small work in metal a heavy 4-inch centre lathe will be useful, whilst for working in wood a light 6-inch would be more appropriate. Brass work requires quick speeds, which are best maintained with a light lathe; but heavy iron and steel work is wrought at a slow speed on a heavy substantial tool. The exertion required to drive a 6-inch lathe will be much more than that necessary for a smaller lathe of similar calibre, and thus it is but a waste of energy to employ a lathe unnecessarily large.

For general purposes a 5-inch centre lathe will be found most handy, the height of centre allowing a wide range in diameter. Then, if the mandrel is moderately light, without back-gear it will be strong enough to take the heaviest work that can be done on a 4-inch lathe, with the advantage of offering facilities for turning wood and light material of much larger size. The bed may be 3 feet 6 inches to 4 feet long, allowing lengths of 2 feet to 2 feet

6 inches between the centre points. The convenience of the longer bed consists principally in having the poppit headstock or slide-rest out of the way when either of these is pushed to the end. With short beds it is sometimes necessary to remove the slide-rest or poppit in order to get at the work conveniently, and this is some trouble.

A heavy bed, bolted to substantial standards, is most desirable ; the bed for a 5-inch should measure about 4 inches in width and depth ; if a double flat the central space may be about $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, leaving each flat a trifle wider. A 4-foot bed should weigh at least one cwt. The fly-wheel of such a lathe should have series of grooves in steps corresponding with those of the mandrel pulley, so that the band may be shifted to any grooves on a series, and fit taut without any readjustment of length ; there should be two series of grooves, for each a special length of band being necessary. The extreme diameter of the wheel may be 24 to 26 inches, with a series of three or four grooves graduated from the largest possible size. The second series would be about half that diameter, and have but two grooves ; in cases where the suggestion before made of having a small pulley for slow motion is adopted this may be from 4 to 6 inches in diameter. Fly-wheels are generally too light ; $\frac{3}{4}$ of a cwt. is not any too heavy for one 24 inches in diameter. The crank shaft should be $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch diameter, and if 4 feet long, two cranks are advisable, as they support a long treadle better than a single crank,

which is, however, quite enough for one 3 feet 6 inches long. The ends should always be plugged with hardened steel, and drilled up properly before being countersunk; the end should then be turned down conically to meet the edge of the countersink, so that when in position and running the oil applied to lubricate will not be thrown away from the centres by centrifugal force. This is an important point, though constantly neglected by lathe-makers. By observing a crank-shaft with flat ends it will be seen that the oil, applied to the centre, quickly spreads over the face and runs away from the bearing—when the crank is still, by gravity, and when revolving, by centrifugal force. The wheel is usually fixed to the shaft by keying, though sometimes it is secured against a shoulder on the shaft by means of a nut. The points on which the axis revolves should be so adjusted that though the bearing is quite free there is no shake whatever, and the position of these points must be such that the crank shaft runs parallel with the lathe bed. The wheel itself must be fixed perfectly true, and in a vertical line under the mandrel pulley.

The headstock of a plain lathe, in which the mandrel runs—called the mandrel headstock, or fast headstock, to distinguish it from the movable or poppit headstock, which takes the back centre—should have a deep tenon cast on the bottom, to make the casting rigid; the upper side should be hollowed out to allow freedom for a large pulley, which for a 5-inch lathe may be $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches in dia-

meter. The length of the mandrel adds much to the steadiness in turning, provided always that only the smallest possible amount projects from the collar at the nose end. A mandrel, 8 inches long, is a good proportion, and would be spaced thus: the thread of the nose, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, cut with a $\frac{3}{4}$ inch Whitworth thread; cone for front bearing, 1 inch long, the diameter being about $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch, tapering about 1° ; plain part, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch long, $1\frac{3}{8}$ diameter; pulley, $2\frac{1}{4}$ inch; washer, nut, and plain part behind pulley 2 inches, with a small part $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, terminating in a cone point. The headstock for such a mandrel would be 10 inches long at the base, with a portion of the boss which holds the tail-pin projecting about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to the rear, the total length of the hole in which the tail-pin fits being fully 2 inches; the tail-pin should be cylindrical, perfectly true, and fit the hole tightly, being held by a nut on each end. Tail-pins, which are themselves screwed through the casting and fixed with a lock nut should be invariably avoided, as with such the countersunk hole, bored in the centre, is sure to be eccentric when turned in the thread, and thus the axial line of the mandrel would be continually altered. That the headstock casting fits the bed properly is most essential; in many cases it will be found that the casting gets bent on the holding-down bolt being screwed tight, thus throwing the boring of the collar-hole and the tail-pin hole out of continuity. A direct pull by one bolt, near the centre, so often bends the casting that it is

advisable to hold it down by two bolts, one near each end.

The back centre headstock should always be bored out quite parallel and in a direct line with the axis of the mandrel, the barrel being cylindrical, with a groove along it in which a T-headed cylindrical pin dropped into a hole in the casting, fits and prevents the barrel rotating. The screw which actuates the barrel is usually made with a left-handed thread, for convenience in turning, but whether left or right handed is perfectly immaterial, except for the convenience. For turning the screw a hand wheel or a winch handle is used; the former is more convenient for boring with, and the latter offers the advantage of not being so much in the way. An arrangement for clamping the barrel at any desired place always forms part of the poppit head, and if a screw acting direct on to the cylinder is used, a disc of brass or other soft metal should be interposed to save the barrel from being dented. The point of the poppit cylinder is always removable; sometimes it is fitted by screwing into the barrel; but another and far better plan is to fit it in conically. The cone fitting is as tight as any—in fact some lathes have conical noses, on which the chucks fit by simply pressing on, and they then jamb. A cone fitting to the back centre offers great facility for shifting the point, an operation which sometimes has to be done constantly. The screw inside the poppit barrel should be sufficiently long to allow the tail end of the point to be made long enough to touch when the

barrel is drawn back, and thus the point is forced out by simply winding back the cylinder. Several points should be fitted to the back centre, and some pieces with flat ends for boring against; these are, however, spoken of in another chapter. The diameter of the barrel may be an inch, the cylindrical part of the casting into which it fits being about $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter. The barrel is bored out from the front end large enough to clear the thread of the screw by which it is moved, to within half an inch or so of the back end; this part is tapped to fit the screw. The lateral motion of the screw is confined by having a collar on it, which on one side bears against a loose washer resting against the end of the casting, and on the other against the cap screwed on to the casting. The handle on the end of the screw should not confine its lateral motion, and it is often merely pushed on a square or hexagonal fitting, though sometimes secured by a key or a nut.

The hand or T-rest needs but little comment; the socket should be bored at right angles to the sole, which should be planed with a dovetailed slot. If the lathe bed is double flat the sole of the hand-rest stands direct on it; if a V-bed it should have a cast-iron foundation plate, shaped to fit the bed on the under side and flat on the top. The screw which clamps the T should have a handle like that of a bench vice fitted to it, as it so often requires to be shifted to suit the work in hand. A "permanent tommy" is also desirable in the screw

which clamps the back centre barrel, as it is so much more handy to be able to fix these parts without the trouble of finding the "tommy" on each occasion.

The T itself for general use may be about 2 inches long on the top and should be flat and level ; in use it will be continually pitted, and must be filed up smooth again. For turning long cylinders by hand a much longer T is used, measuring as much as 5 or 6 inches. For still longer rods it is customary to use a straight bar as a rest, which is supported near its ends in two T socket-holders ; by this plan a rest, reaching the entire length of the bed between the centres, can easily be fitted up. In turning work of short length the T-rest is sometimes found to be in the way, and a 7-rest is used instead ; this is made of an angle piece, one leg fitted to the rest socket, and the other filed flat on that surface forming the top. The 7-rest is often used with the point towards the work, thus giving a rest of about $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch in length, very convenient for short work. T and 7 rests are usually made of cast iron, but wrought iron is sometimes used, and this is the better material, especially for the latter shape.

A collar-plate is an arrangement in general use for supporting the ends of rods whilst these are being bored up ; it consists of a disc of cast iron having several holes bored near its edge. These holes are very much coned and are graduated in size ; in use the largest side is put towards the mandrel, and the bar being turned revolves in the

conical hole as in a collar. The plate is fixed by its centre by means of a bolt clamping it against a dwarf casting. The work before being put in the collar-plate has its end turned true, and the extreme edge rounded off to prevent its cutting the plate, a drop of oil being applied to lubricate the bearing. The axial continuity of the work is preserved by placing the back centre against it before finally adjusting and fixing the collar-plate, which is screwed tight at such a position that the work turns freely without shake. On removing the poppit head the centre of the end of the bar may be operated upon as required ; it may be bored up with a drill and the hole then enlarged and made true with a tool in the slide-rest, or otherwise treated.

The chief essential requisites of a good lathe are that the bed should be sufficiently strong to be quite rigid, and that the headstocks fit it properly at all parts of its length ; this latter may be tested by trying them. A bed "in winding" is an abomination, though sometimes to be met with, being the result of careless chucking in the planing machine ; through bad bolting to the standards a bed is sometimes thrown "in winding." For this defect test with winding strips, which are perfectly parallel straight edges, by placing them transversely across the bed at various places, and noticing that the top edges of both are level. The entire framework of the under part of the lathe should be strong and firmly braced together standing on four feet, each touching the floor, so that solidity is

imparted to the whole structure. The treadle should be as low as possible, just to be clear of the floor when at its lowest point, rising to about 9 or 10 inches. A narrow strip of wood nailed to the floor just in front of the foot-board of the treadle will serve as a guard to prevent the toes from getting underneath.

That the entire line of centres should be perfectly parallel with the bed is always desirable, and in many cases absolutely essential for producing true work. The two ends of the mandrel should be exactly equidistant from the bed, as should be both ends of the poppit cylinder. The effect of having the axis of rotation of the mandrel at an angle with the bed is not shown when turning between centres, though the carrier and the pin of the driver-chuck will be continually rubbing against each other to an extent proportionate to the error in the line of centres. The mandrel may be differently distanced from the bed at one end than at the other, without affecting the work between centres, though when chucked without any back support the free end of the work will be more or less above, below, or on one side of the back centre point, as work unsupported will naturally take the position of an axial continuity of the mandrel itself.

In order to test the truth of the axis of rotation with the lathe bed itself, the positions of the mandrel bearings must be gauged. The parallelism of these bearings with the top and inside of

the bed will be shown by fixing, in a chuck, a bar of metal as long as possible, to allow the back centre to stand on the bed with the point clear. This bar of metal must be centred whilst running in the lathe, and its centre will, if the mandrel is parallel with the bed, coincide with the point of the poppit; the bar must be strong enough to bear its own weight without drooping at the unsupported end, or the test will show false. Another method of testing the whole of the holes in the headstocks is by putting the mandrel head to the right of the poppit, and reversing the barrel so that it protrudes at its right-hand end; then if the point of the poppit comes exactly opposite the tail-pin of the mandrel, or its centre if in double bearings, the continuity of the axial line of centres is proved to be in a straight line with the bed.

Another good plan, perhaps the better, is to fit a hard wood mandrel in the bearings, leaving at each end, projecting a few inches from the casting, a cylindrical portion of exactly the same diameter. Make a template or gauge of sheet metal to show the distance of these portions from the bed, and gauge carefully at both ends; any error will be at once felt, as the sense of touch is marvellously keen. This is proved by the ease with which minute differences, that cannot be detected by the eye, are discovered by the feel in callipering. Unless a good light is on the object it is difficult to see minute errors.

A perfect fit of the mandrel bearings may be

proved by screwing the tail-pin as tight as possible, so that the mandrel may be turned by hand, and if there are no places where the fit is easier than at others you may consider it accurate, providing that there is no side shake whatever. The mandrel must always be kept up to its bearing by the tail-pin, and never allowed to run loose, or the bearings will be worn unequally.

The flange of the nose, against which the chucks screw, ought to be quite flat and perfectly true, so should the thread of the nose, though it is rather the exception to find that it is so. Some makers turn a groove in the mandrel at the back of the thread, reducing the diameter to that at the bottom of the thread, though with what reason is not easily conceivable. The effect is to very materially weaken the mandrel at that part which is, under the most favourable circumstances, its weakest place. The bearing of the mandrel should be of steel and very hard, and the face against which the chucks jamb should also be of steel—in fact, a continuation of the bearing, the usual plan being to shrink a steel collar on a mandrel of fagoted iron.

If the boring of the poppit headstock is anything but absolutely true with the line of centres, the position of the back centre point, relative to the axial continuity of the mandrel, will be constantly varying as the poppit barrel is wound out. The truth of this boring can be tested to a certain extent by winding out the point as far as possible without allowing the barrel to become loose in the

hole, and then testing it with a point-chuck. The oppositeness of the points cannot be tested by contact with any degree of accuracy. The best plan is to use a narrow parallel straight edge and adjust the cones to that distance apart which just allows the straight edge to go between them, with its opposite edges resting against the opposite sides of the cones. The straight edge is applied on both sides, above and below, and readily shows the oppositeness of the points. The poppit may be gauged in the same way as described for testing the mandrel bearing with a wooden temporary mandrel; using the barrel, which must fit nicely, projecting at both ends of the casting.

CHAPTER III.

HAND TURNING.

First principles of the art, commencing to practise—Wood turning, the gouge and the chisel—The mode of their application to the cylinder and surface—Easily made objects for beginners—Making a plain wooden box—Metal turning, the graver and triangular tool, and their use—Finishing tools, round nose tools, &c.

WHEN commencing to practise the art of turning it is advisable to begin by using simple tools and appliances, and with them to execute work of the most rudimentary kind, so that the learner may become properly acquainted with the elements of lathe-work, and he will then be able to understand the execution of the more complicated work. It sometimes happens that a fine collection of tools comes into the hands of one who has never had any previous practice in their use, but who will nevertheless boldly essay to use the most complicated machinery before troubling to learn the principles that govern its application, and which are only to be studied in using the simpler tools. A person unacquainted with the conditions under which a hand-tool acts most favourably, only to be learned by practice, cannot correctly judge the best position in which to fix a tool in the slide-rest; and

the art of turning, like all others, to be learned properly must be begun at the beginning. The first lesson in turning should, therefore, be at a plain foot lathe with back-centre and T-rest only, all the apparatus and attachments which have been described as adapted for special purposes being removed entirely, for though the slide-rest may be very useful to assist a beginner in roughing-down the work, yet it would be most injudicious to make use of such an apparatus before acquiring a thorough mastership over hand-tools.

A plain parallel cylinder is, perhaps, the very best object for a beginner to try his hand at producing, for its simple form dispenses with all complex manipulation of the tools; yet the production of a true cylinder can only be achieved after much practice, and such work demands more skill than would be at first sight imagined. Any slight slip of the tool causing its point to dig into the work would, of course, spoil a cylinder nearly finished to a definite size; but for practice such a mishap would be of no consequence, only necessitating the reduction of the entire cylinder to the size of its smallest diameter. For wood turning the gouge and chisel are the tools most generally used, and they will be sufficient for our work; a similar cylinder of metal would be turned with a graver. Soft wood will do for material, though hard wood is more pleasant to work, and will not require driving at a high speed, which is tiring to the tyro. A chuck will be wanted to carry the

work, and the prong-chuck, described in another chapter, is best suited to the purpose; and we will suppose the rough wood mounted between such a chuck and the back-centre, which is screwed up to take firm bearing and the extreme point oiled.

For soft wood turning, place the band on the pair of grooves giving the quickest motion—that is, from the largest on the fly-wheel to the smallest on the mandrel—and in revolving the work it will be scarcely possible to drive it too quick. The hand-rest is then adjusted so that the top edge of the T is on a level with the lathe-centres, and the work revolves just clear of it. The position for standing at the lathe whilst turning a cylinder is with the shoulders fairly parallel with the lathe-bed, the body upright, resting on one foot, the other being on the foot-board of the treadle, the operator using either leg to support him, and occasionally changing from one foot to the other as he becomes tired; the foot on the ground is placed as far towards the lathe as the treadle-board will allow. With a balanced fly-wheel, that is, one weighted so that the crank always stands, when at rest, slightly inclined forward from its highest point, the treadle will be in the position to receive the pressure of the foot. Under ordinary circumstances the lathe-band is pulled down from the mandrel or the fly-wheel is revolved by the left hand, so as to bring the crank into the position described, and then pressure is exerted on the treadle, and the work revolves. Two or three strokes are given to

get up the momentum before the tool is applied to the work.

The turner's gouge is used for roughing out wood-work, and a turner should provide himself with several sizes, according to the work he has to execute. For general use a gouge half-an-inch or so wide will be found most serviceable; the tool is sharpened differently to the carpenter's gouge, so as to leave the cutting edge rounded off instead of square with the shaft of the tool, as in the carpenter's gouge. The grinding is all done from the outside of the semicircle, and forms one continuous bevel, leaving an acute angle for the cutting edge. Gouges should be fitted into long handles to enable the operator to have complete control over the tool when in use. A half-inch gouge may be a foot or so long from end to end of tool and handle combined; larger sizes are much longer, frequently measuring as much as 2 feet, and sometimes even more. The gouge is grasped firmly near the cutting end by the left hand, the knuckles being uppermost, and is laid on the rest with its curved side downwards; the right hand holds the end of the handle, and usually rests against the side of the body, to afford greater steadiness. Thus held, the edge of the gouge is gradually brought sufficiently near the revolving cylinder to touch it in the position known as at a tangent to the circle, that is, so that a line drawn in continuation of the ground bevel will touch but not cut into the cylinder. In this position the tool will not cut, but on raising the end of

the handle with the right hand the edge of the tool is depressed, and becomes in the position of a tangent to a smaller circle, then all the material outside of that diameter will be shaved off by the tool. The pressure on the edge during the process tends to force the tool deeper into the work, and, therefore, the end held in the right hand must be kept down till the work has been reduced all round to the new diameter, when the gouge will again cease to cut. A slight elevation of the handle will again throw the edge into the cylinder, and so on till enough has been removed from the work.

Though the elevation of the handle has been described as an intermittant process, yet in practice it is, of course, a continuous one, for it is by raising the handle that the tool is fed into the work, the thickness of the shaving being regulated by the feed thus given. If the theory which governs the cutting of the gouge is properly understood it will be easy to carry out the principle in practice, and thus rapidly acquire proficiency in the use of the tool. By means of the gouge the rough wood is turned to a circular form, all the angles are removed, and the work made as straight as possible. A pair of callipers is used to measure or gauge the size from end to end, and those parts found to exceed the general diameter are reduced, so that the surface will be fairly straight. There will, however, yet remain a series of ridges resulting from the use of the circular-pointed gouge, and these are

shaved off by the use of a chisel applied in a similar way.

The turner's chisel is a flat tool similar to the carpenter's paring chisel, but ground very differently. It is bevelled equally from each side, leaving the cutting edge in the centre of the thickness, at an oblique angle with the sides of the shaft, instead of square across, as in the carpenter's chisel, the angles being usually about 70° and 110° . The chisel is held in the same manner as the gouge, with the lower corner of the obtuse angle edge placed on the rest. The chisel is tilted up sufficiently to bring the central part of the cutting edge against the work, leaving both corners free, for should the entire width of the cutting edge be brought to bear on the work the tool will dig in. With the edge lying obliquely against the cylinder the chisel may be slid along the rest with the bottom edge leading, and the cut taken from either end, according to which of the two corners of the tool is laid on the rest. The principles which govern the gouge apply equally to the chisel, and by a proper amount of tilt a shaving of any desired thickness may be removed; the shavings may be so thin as to produce a barely perceptible difference in the diameter of the work. When the ridges left by the gouge have been entirely obliterated the diameter of the cylinder is tested by callipering, and any irregularity can be smoothed off with the chisel.

Capital practice for a beginner will be to take a shaving from end to end of a parallel cylinder, still

leaving it perfectly parallel after the shaving is removed. This is not difficult when the manipulation of the tool is quite under control; the thickness of the shaving will be the best guide, and this may be regulated to the greatest nicety by adjusting the height of the tool handle held in the right hand.

The directions here given for using the gouge and chisel on a plain cylinder are equally applicable for turning cones, which are similarly formed with these tools.

For turning the surface of wood chucked plankways the same tools are used, the T-rest being placed round to lie parallel with the face of the work, and the gouge held in a more horizontal position than when applied to the cylinder. The chisel is used with its broad surface resting flat on the top of the T, the whole breadth of the cutting edge against the work, but held so that the corner on the side towards which the tool is advanced barely touches; the action of the chisel being scraping rather than cutting, though shavings are produced.

It is curious that beginners at turning are often at a loss to find an object on which to practise, so that descriptions of a few that can be easily made will be suggestive of others. Ordinary round rulers, varying from 6 inches to 2 feet in length, and from $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter, are of very simple form. By following the directions just given on the use of the gouge

and chisel it will be easy to turn rulers, and so gain experience. A roller on which to hang a jack-towel and a rolling-pin are usually to be found in every household, and capital practice will be afforded in turning exact copies of such things. Cricketers' stumps and bales, tool handles, trenchers, and numerous other common articles are made on the lathe. The production of these will afford variety to the practice and enlarge the range of work without very severely taxing the skill, yet always adding to the capacity of the workman. It is well to remember that an adept at turning such simple objects will find it easy to proceed to the execution of the most complicated work. A plain wooden box affords considerable practice in the use of hand-turning tools, and the method of making one is this:—Having decided on the size of the proposed box, select a piece of wood, almost any kind will do, but preferably use that which has a close even grain. See that the ends are cut tolerably square, and mark a circle on each to serve as a guide for roughing out the circumference as nearly round as possible, first with a hatchet, and afterwards with a rasp. The length of the wood must be:—the height of the box, the height of the rim on which the cover shuts, the height of the cover itself, enough space to allow the parting-tool to be used twice—that is, where the lid is separated from the body of the box, and where the box is cut from the superfluous piece in the chuck—and enough to chuck the wood by. All these measurements added

together show the length of wood required to make the box. It is important to measure the rough block to see that there is sufficient material, as it will be a great saving of labour if the complete box, lid, and body are turned from one instead of from several pieces of material.

The roughly-shaped cylindrical block has now to be chucked firmly on the lathe, it may be fixed in a cup-chuck if one of convenient size is to be found; or a boxwood chuck may be hollowed out, to a depth of about a quarter of an inch, sufficiently large in diameter to allow the wood to be driven in firmly by a few smart blows of a mallet. That end which is cut most nearly square with the cylindrical sides should be chosen for driving into the chuck. It should not be made to bottom, that is, the block should be driven into the chuck to touch all the way round. When properly chucked the end of the wood is first operated upon with the gouge and turned true; the tool is held as described in the early part of this chapter, working from the circumference towards the centre. When turned true, the chisel is used to smooth the surface and make it flat; the cylindrical surface of the cylinder is turned true in the manner previously described for such work, and the rough block is thus got to a truly cylindrical form, parallel and square at the end. So far the work has been only preparatory.

The first operation in making the box itself is to shape the lid. On the circumference of the cylinder

mark a ring showing the depth of the intended lid—this may be done with the angle of the chisel—then hollow out the front to the required depth, to leave sufficient thickness of material at the top of the lid; a side tool will do this part of the work most easily. The rim of the lid for the box should be slightly undercut in both directions; a very little will suffice, so that it will fit closer on to the box. With a wood-parting tool the lid is cut off from the rest of the wood; the tool should cut only a narrow groove, and the direction of this must be carefully maintained so that the thickness of the lid will be equal and sufficient for due strength. Tolerable truth will suffice, as the top of the lid will be finally finished later on when it is snapped on the body part, and the top will then face the back centre. In parting off the wood the groove must be kept wide enough to allow the tool to be free of the sides. When getting near the centre extra care is necessary to guard against the tool catching in and tearing off the lid, in which case the probable result would be that the breakage would spoil the lid.

The wood now left in the chuck is to form the body of the box; it is first hollowed out to form the interior, the same tool and the same general principles as were employed in turning out the inside of the lid being applicable, the precise height having first been marked on the outside. Before removing the entire inside of the box, the neck part on which the lid fixes must be turned to fit

and the lid snapped on tightly. In turning down the neck, when it nearly approaches the required size, it is advisable to frequently try the lid on it, otherwise too much material may be removed and the job spoilt. With experience, however, it becomes easy to fit without trying the sizes more than once. There should not be the slightest play or shake in the fitting, the rim should be quite true cylindrically and the shoulder equally true flatways, so that when the lid is put on and gently forced to its place the join should be absolutely imperceptible but for the appearance of the grain of the wood. With the lid fitting tightly it can be turned up true with the chisel, comparatively light cuts will only be necessary as the work has already been made true. The cover may be slightly dome-shaped, and the side of the box should be turned with the chisel to make it and the lid perfectly coincident.

With the parting tool the box may be now partially cut off from the remaining piece of waste wood, but before being entirely detached the exterior ought to be finished. The turning chisel, if properly handled, will leave a surface that will be difficult to improve upon, but if any roughness exists it may be smoothed with fine glass-paper. The inside of the box is also finished before the parting tool finally cuts it off; the sides are made straight and the bottom flat and then the box body is cut off, the parting tool being held at a slight angle to the axis of rotation so as to slightly undercut the bottom which will then stand firmly on its edges,

and requires no further treatment. If it is desired to turn the bottom face, the piece of waste wood can be hollowed out so as to fit the rim on which the lid fits, and chucked by this the bottom may be operated upon as required, leaving it slightly concave. Every time that the box or lid is re-chucked it must run as true as it did in its former position, and to re-chuck work perfectly true is one of the first lessons that a turner should study. There are also the fittings of the lid to the box and the box to the chuck, which will be excellent practice.

It may be assumed that when a plain box, in common wood, can be turned out of hand in every respect well made, the maker has attained sufficient skill in the use of his tools to warrant his undertaking without fear of failure work of far more complicated design and apparently more difficult to execute. The plain box just described is scarcely a piece of work likely to attract the attention of those who have an extensive assortment of tools and appliances; still the care and attention which must necessarily be bestowed on the various operations incidental to its production afford an amount of practice in the use of hand tools on wood which is considerable and varied, and should be prized accordingly.

Turning metal by means of hand tools is a process in every way similar to that just described, modified to suit the nature of the material. It is generally found that an inexperienced hand succeeds better in turning metal than wood; there is,

however, no more difficulty in working this latter material, and the circumstance named is due to the more obvious effect produced with wood, making it much easier to see the effect of the tools used, but more difficult to guide them. Wood is turned at a far greater speed than is metal, and the material is much softer, so that whilst the tool more easily penetrates the work and "catches in," this is more liable to be torn than the more tenacious metal revolving at a less velocity.

The same angle is to be preserved in applying the tool to metal, that is, it should form a tangent to the circle being cut, but consequent on the hardness of the material the angles of the cutting edges must be altered to make them stronger; however, the workman who, by practice on wood, makes himself familiar with the most favourable conditions under which the tool acts, will be best able to apply tools to metal to the greatest advantage.

The graver is the most general tool for metal turning. It is a bar of square steel, usually about one-quarter to five-sixteenths of an inch in size, though smaller and larger are used. All the flats are sometimes, but two are always, ground flat and smooth. The end is ground off diagonally, those edges formed by the sides meeting at the point being used for turning. The angle made by the diagonal diamond-shaped end with the shank varies to suit the material that it is intended to act upon, from 60° to 70° being about the usual limit.

The triangular tool is also much used. It is

generally made from a worn-out triangular file, of the dimensions named as usual for gravers, and is merely ground on the faces to take out all the marks of the file teeth, leaving sharp edges at the angles, all of which are 60° . The end is ground off obliquely, leaving a point at one angle, but the tool is generally used to cut with its side edges; and in this respect it principally differs from the graver, which is used only at the end.

With the two tools named most of the rough turning by hand on metal is done. Tools for metal have short handles. In use the left hand generally grasps the T-rest and the tool, the fingers encircling the stem of the rest socket and the thumb clasping the tool to the T. The right hand holds the handle as described in holding wood-turning tools; indeed, sometimes both hands are used as there described, only closer together, a natural consequence on the reduced length of the handle and tool itself. A lubricant is used with these tools on wrought iron and steel; this is necessary to keep the edge cool and lubricate the cutting. Water answers the purpose, but soapy water is better, and perhaps quite as good as oil, though much cheaper. Cast iron, brass, and gun-metal are turned dry.

The way in which the graver is applied to the work is this:—the tool is laid with one angle on the T-rest, the point being towards the back centre, and the handle at an angle with the line of centres. The lathe being set in motion and the graver

brought as near as possible to the work, it is firmly indented on the rest, and by bringing the handle towards the right the point is made to cut the work; the operation is assisted by turning the graver slightly over towards the left. This action makes a narrow groove on the work, and when the handle is so far to the right that the tool is disengaged, the graver is shifted along the rest to recommence the same process. The work turned by this means will consist of a series of grooves, more or less irregular, but the concentric truth will be correct. In the same way the triangular tool may be used to produce a like result.

To further finish the cylinder, after it has been made as straight as can be with the graver, a flat tool is used. This somewhat resembles a carpenter's chisel ground off square at the end so that no bevel exists. This tool is applied, end on, to the cylinder, and cuts away all the ridges reducing the surface to one level. This flat tool may be from about half-an-inch wide and one-eighth thick up to double these dimensions; it can be used indifferently with either edge to cut. Cylinders with straight surfaces, whether parallel or coned, are generally finally finished by filing whilst in rapid revolution in the lathe, a fine file being used. To produce an extra smooth surface emery paper wrapped round the file is afterwards applied, and by this means a very high finish can be given to the work.

Round-nosed tools, which are made of strips of

steel of various widths and thicknesses, having the ends ground off to a semicircular shape, are used for hollowing out the exterior of metal work and turning curvilinear grooves. Tools of a similar construction with the ends shaped to various patterns are largely used for turning beadings and mouldings of various kinds. Numerous tools ground to particular forms are employed for special purposes, but of these little need be said here

CHAPTER IV.

SCREW-CUTTING BY HAND.

Striking the thread with outside and inside comb-screw tools—Originating a thread—The method of cutting the thread in a lathe chuck minutely described.

CUTTING screws by means of comb-screw tools guided by hand is a process only to be learnt after considerable practical experience has been attained in the use of hand tools on the ordinary cylindrical work. The tools themselves are made in pairs, one for use on the external the other on the internal thread; they may be bought at all tool shops where turning tools are sold. One pair is of course only applicable to one particular rate of thread, though it may be cut on any diameter. The same screw tool that cuts a thread of, say, fifty turns to the inch on a screw one-eighth of an inch in diameter is also used if the same rate of thread is required, say 2 inches in diameter as in optical instruments. For holes of very small diameter it is very seldom that comb-screw tools are used, and if under certain sizes it is impossible. Taps are generally used for all inside threads that have a thoroughfare hole excepting in optical work; the

workmen in that trade always using comb tools to cut the fine threads. Holes which cannot be tapped, through having a bottom, may be cut with a comb tool, and the process is explained in detail, with special reference to chasing the screw inside a chuck, in the latter part of this chapter.

The outside screw tool is very much used for cutting the threads in bolts and all kinds of work that can be mounted in the lathe. Frequently the thread is originated by making a spiral line with the die stock, the work is then transferred to the lathe where the screw is cut out with the comb tool, this cutting faster and better than dies, and being comparatively easy to keep in the spiral originated by the dies. If this is not quite true it is not likely to be improved in the chasing by any but a skilled screw-cutter. After the bulk has been removed by the comb tool the dies are used to finish with. To acquire the habit of traversing the tool at a uniform rate a beginner should practise on a cylinder which has a thread already cut on it, such as one partially cut by dies.

The way in which the screw thread is originated by hand with the chaser will be easily understood. It is simply necessary to move the chaser along the top of the T-rest exactly the same distance that the teeth are apart whilst the work is turned round once. If the tool and work have been moved at a regular speed the thread will be true; if, however, either motion has been jerky the thread will not be regular but bent or wavy. It will be seen that

the rate of the screw and the diameter each govern the result, and though the difficulty of striking the true thread may appear very great, yet after careful practice and observation of the result it will be a job that can be done with ease and certainty.

The thread, whether outside or in, is always first struck on the corner of the work, and this is rounded off for the purpose before applying the screw tool. The T-rest, which must have a smooth top, is then placed near to this corner, and having set the lathe going with a regular swinging motion, the comb is brought on to the rest. By a circular motion of the handle, the blade of the tool having a centre of motion on the top of the T, one tooth near the centre is made to cut a spiral line, the depth of which is greatest at its middle and diminishes to nothing at the ends. When once the true helix is struck it is comparatively easy to follow it up, making it deeper and extending it further at each application of the tool.

The thread is thus struck at the end first, and gradually deepened and lengthened till it has reached the distance required; so that during the process of chasing it the thread is always cut deeper at the end, and it is made parallel by giving the final cuts nearer to the back end. The first spiral traced forms a guide, and on repeating the cut the point of a tooth must come in the previously-made groove, or the thread will be damaged and probably spoiled. Those who have cut threads with badly fitting dies have probably had occasion to

notice the effect of another thread being originated between the true one ; this is what happens if the comb tool is not always replaced in the groove first made.

The use of the comb-screw tool for inside work is best explained by its application to cutting the thread in lathe chucks, after starting with the tap as described in Chapter VII.

When the thread has been started in the hole and the tap taken out, clean the dust out of the hole and put the hand-rest, which must be quite smooth, at least at that part where the screw tool will take its bearing, close against the hole, at such a height as may be convenient for allowing the chaser to cut. This will be with its edge slightly above the centre, as the rake of the teeth is, in bought screw tools, the wrong way, and in consequence of the thickness of the tool it would, if placed at the correct height—*i.e.* on the line of centres—have the lower points of the teeth in contact with the interior of the hole. If these points were to find their bearing in the spiral groove, the upper cutting edge would not cut at the same spiral line, but a trifle behind it. Thus will be understood the importance of getting the tool to the correct height to let the lower edge escape contact. When all the parts are properly adjusted commence cutting the screw. First get a regular swinging motion to the lathe-treadle ; the habit must be acquired of keeping the same regular motion with the foot, independent of the occupation

of the hand. Hold the comb-screw tool with the right hand firmly gripping the handle, and the left steadying the tool by having the fingers round the socket of the T-rest, the thumb grasping the chaser near the rest and pressing it firmly into the thread. At first it is advisable to let the tool run in along the thread a few times without cutting, thereby to get the rate of motion impressed on the senses, so that the rate of progression of the tool can be maintained by muscular action as well as being guided by the spiral made by the tap. Having got the rate of motion, take very light cuts at first, but always be sure to have the teeth in the original grooves, otherwise, there is every probability of getting a multifold thread. When the comb is placed near the mouth of the hole with about three teeth projecting inside, the left thumb is used to draw it towards the side of the hole. As soon as it is felt to be in the screw groove a heavy pressure is maintained to keep the chaser up to a full cut, till it has run in right to the bottom of the hole. The tool should be held in such a position as to insure parallelism of the teeth, so that the thread will be cut of equal depth throughout its length. The inexperienced hand runs great risk of coming to grief over screw-cutting, but practice will make perfect, and it is only after repeated trials that an amateur can expect to be able to run in a true thread with the chaser. Care must be exercised not to let the tool go in far enough for its point or end to come in

contact with the bottom of the hole whilst the teeth are cutting the thread, or damage more or less serious according to the rigidity with which the tool is held must inevitably follow. The eye and hand will soon become educated to act in unison, so that when the screw tool has gone in to a certain depth, as indicated to the eye, the muscular power of the thumb is relaxed; the teeth of the chaser are gently drawn out of the thread, and when quite clear the tool is drawn outwards, say half an inch or so, and the operation repeated. This is continued till the thread is nearly to size, and it is finally finished with the full tap. There are several points to be considered in cutting the thread. As to its size, if the chaser is too high up it will cut the thread shallower than it should be. If the tool is not run in parallel, the mouth of the hole will not gauge correctly, and consequently it will be impossible to ascertain the exact size of the thread. These points must be studied and acted upon to the best of one's judgment, any definite rules being impossible.

When the thread has been cut out with the chaser to, as near as can be judged, the proper size, the full-sized tap is inserted and screwed home exactly the same way as was the entry tap, using the back centre to keep it square, and working it right in till it "bottoms" in the hole.

CHAPTER V.

BORING AND DRILLING.

Drills, their correct form and uses—How to grind them—Half-round bits—Pin-drills—Bars with movable cutters—Rose cutters and rose bits—Lubrication necessary in boring.

BORING and drilling form a large proportion of the work done on a lathe, and embrace the various methods employed to pierce holes and smooth internal cylinders. Drills, bits, cutters, and many other tools are used for making the holes; slide-rest tools, boring bars, broaches, &c., are used to smooth holes already existing.

Drills are the most generally used of all tools for boring holes of all sizes. When these are too large to be made in one drilling, two or more drills each of a size to bore out a proportionate quantity of material are used. It will be found hard work to bore holes larger than half an inch in metal on a foot lathe at one traverse, and it is, therefore, advisable to use three drills for a hole $\frac{7}{8}$ inch in diameter, that being three times the area of the largest size that can be bored without considerable fatigue. The first boring $\frac{1}{2}$ inch, the next $\frac{11}{16}$, and the third full size $\frac{7}{8}$; the work of removing the material will then be

roughly fairly apportioned to each tool. A drawback to the use of drills is that they are liable to run out of the straight line in which it is intended to bore, and the drill cutting into the solid material is most liable to do so. Those which follow on generally keep fairly true to the original hole, but they have no tendency to correct any error, and are sometimes found to increase it. Drills should always be started in a fairly countersunk hole, and especial care taken to see that they go correctly in the spot desired till the entire point angle of the drill is beneath the surface ; the sides will then tend to guide it.

Fitted to a chuck such as those described on page 92, the drill is the most usual form of borer, as its point will at once find its bearing in a centre punch mark and follow on fairly concentric, sufficiently so for the majority of purposes. Thus for all the general purposes of boring where absolute truth and straightness are not imperative, drills are the best tools to use. It is only necessary to indent a conical hole with the centre punch, sufficiently large to allow the flat end formed by the meeting of the cutting edges across the thickness of the drill to enter well, and the hole will follow fairly true. If a long cylinder has to be bored then a drill would be unsuitable, as it would be sure to deviate from a straight line, and, though entered perfectly central at one end, on reaching the other it would come out more or less out of truth with the centre. This fault is sometimes sought

to be remedied by drilling alternately from both ends and making the holes join in the middle, but here they do so only approximately. Though apparently true from what may be seen at the ends, yet when looked at through the bore will be found to be crooked.

The ordinary form of drill is shown in Fig. 2. The shank part is turned parallel to fit a chuck, and a flat filed to take the point of a clamp-screw. A shoulder, to prevent the drill being forced into the chuck, should be provided as illustrated. The entire drill should be nearly parallel; if small at the point-end it will not bore deep through binding,



Fig. 2.—The Drill for Boring Metal.

and if unnecessarily small at any part behind the point the drill is weakened and liable to break. The blade should be flattened sufficiently far to allow borings to escape. The illustration is intended to convey to the eye an idea of the best general form of a drill for ordinary purposes.

Drills should have their points at an angle of 120° , though they are often ground to 90° , to fit an ordinary square. The extreme point must be in the exact centre, and the flat part of the drill should be nearly parallel on its sides for a short distance from the point, as this will materially assist in guiding; the cutting angle must be small, only sufficient for proper clearance. On taking into

consideration what has been said on the cutting edges of tools in another chapter, it will be understood that the proper form of cutting edge for a drill is that of the American twist drills, which act with far superior results to those of the usual form. To grind the cutting edge more acutely by increasing the angle of the bevel, does not produce the same result as when the point is turned up to form a cutting lip, as is the case in the twist drills.

To get the cutting edges to correspond in every respect is essential, so that the drill will act with the best possible results. The point excentric or one edge more prominent than the other will tend to make the drill bore larger than its intended size, and innumerable defects inherent to the tool will develop themselves. The blade must be as thin as is consistent with due strength, so that the material removed in borings may pass along on either side of the drill and not clog the hole. By noticing the quantity and quality of the borings an idea of the relative shape and action of the cutting edges may be formed. Sometimes it is desirable to bore a hole larger inside than at the mouth; this may be done by grinding the drill on one edge only, so as to throw the point out of centre; used in this way the tool will bore larger than its apparent size.

Half-round or D-bits are the sort most generally used for boring holes parallel and straight. These are made by filing a cylinder down to half its diameter and then grinding the end off obliquely.

The description will be found on page 73. These bits are made of all sizes, some used for ornamental work being most minute. They will bore a hole into solid metal, but are more often used to follow a drill and correct any defects left by it. It is only necessary to make a countersink to fit the D-bit correctly; it will then bore quite straight, but it must itself be straight and be revolved straight. The half-round part must not exceed the semi-diameter, or the bit cannot bore a hole in solid material. An advantage which this form of boring tool has is that it leaves the hole with a flat bottom, not a conical one as drills do. When of large size, these bits usually have a portion wanting to complete the semicircle on the opposite side of the flat. This results from their being made from flat bars of steel not sufficiently thick to form the entire half-round; it in no way detracts from their utility.

Pin-drills are used to bore a larger size truly concentric with a previously made hole; also for making square countersinks for screw-heads, &c. Somewhat similar to a drill in their action, these tools have a round pin at the end, and the cutting edge is behind this. Generally they have but two cutting lips, but, when made of round steel, pin-drills have usually four cutting edges, as illustrated in Fig. 3. The pin fitting the hole previously made effectually prevents the drill from going excentrically. In order to make one drill serviceable for different-sized holes, collars are

sometimes fitted to the pin, and by this means it is adapted to larger holes. Pin-drills, often made in the cutter bar next described, are very useful for making a level bearing for a nut or a bolt head against a casting. By using this drill a circle of any size required may be made quite flat and smooth, concentric with a hole bored in a rough casting. By shaping the cutting edges to the necessary form these tools may be used not only to face up but also to true the edges of bosses, &c., that cannot be turned in the lathe, and even to put a moulding round them.

Cutters are sometimes used fitted to a bar, which is revolved between bearings or on the lathe centres; then the cutter is at some distance from the end, often near the centre. When near one end of the bar it forms a kind of pin-drill. These bars are always for boring large-sized holes, and are made from motives of economy, one shank or stock serving for a large number of cutters often having a wide range of sizes. The cutters to such a bar can be made in so little time and at such a very small cost that the advantage is obvious for all sizes that are not usually required. The bar itself may be of iron, though preferably of steel, and after being centred and trued up, it has a transverse mortice cut through it near the end. The end is then turned to a certain size to follow drills or half-round bits of that size. The cutters for the bar consist of small pieces of steel wedged into the mortice by a cotter. The cutters

have a groove across them, leaving nibs to fit over the diameter of the bar and ensure their being replaced true. When the blank has been fitted to the bar, it is turned true in its place to the required size, the cutting edges are shaped by filing, and the cutter is hardened and tempered for use. Sometimes the cutters are clamped in the mortice by a set screw.

Rose-bits have several teeth on the end to cut with; some are made quite flat, and are used for cutting recesses of small depth that are required to

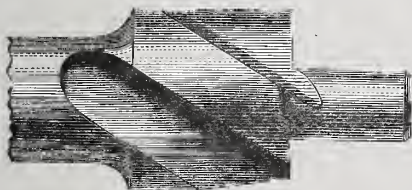


Fig. 3.—Pin Drill, with Three Cutting Lips.

have a flat bottom with no hole in the centre. This form of rose-bit does the work of a pin-drill without requiring any thoroughfare hole to guide it. The bit is guided by clamping a piece of sheet metal having a hole in it exactly fitting the rose-bit, and this placed in the hole bores straight away; therefore it is only necessary to place the hole of the plate precisely over the spot that has to be drilled. These rose-bits will not cut into the solid metal, but for some purposes they are indispensable. Fig. 3 without the pin would illustrate a rose-bit.

Rose-cutters made in the same way but with a central hole are used to make pivots. A piece of metal that has been pointed is brought against a cutter of this kind, which then cuts away all the metal within its diameter excepting a cylindrical piece which passes up the central hole and corresponds with it in size. This pivot serves to keep the cutter in position. A hollow rose-bit of this kind fixed into the poppit barrel is a capital tool for making screws with, as at one operation it will cut down the material to a uniform size to take the thread and leave it perfectly cylindrical with the head and shoulder cut in square. For making a projecting pivot-like piece of a casting, that cannot be mounted in the lathe, true and smooth for a bearing, these cutters are also very handy.

Rose-bits with cutting teeth on the end corner only are used for boring holes that are required to be particularly smooth and true. When once entered a bit of this kind cannot go wrong, as the cylindrical part accurately fits the hole bored by the teeth; these are never used except in holes that are very nearly sufficiently large. The hollow rose-bit may be used as a pin-drill by putting a tight-fitting cylindrical plug in the hole with sufficient projecting to answer for a pin. Rose-cutters of all kinds should have the teeth sufficiently large and wide apart to allow of the borings to escape, or they become clogged up if the teeth are fine. Another advantage in large teeth is that they may often be sharpened on the oilstone; this cannot be done

with small ones For half an inch in diameter from four to six teeth will be enough, and when at work they should each do their share of cutting

Lubricants are required in boring wrought iron and brass, soapy water answering very well, but it is necessary to see that the liquid really reaches the cutting edges. This is sometimes difficult to ensure when boring deep holes horizontally, as they are on the lathe. The borings generally block the way, and even when the hole is clear it is not easy to get any fluid to the bottom of it if deep. A small common syringe is handy for the purpose, but it is only by constantly removing the tool, and with it the bulk of the borings, that the extreme end can be reached even with a syringe. Cast iron can be bored very well quite dry; but with pin-drills and others, that make a bearing as it were of the material into which they are drilling, a lubrication is necessary for all materials to relieve the friction at the bearing part.

CHAPTER VI.

MOUNTING WORK FOR TURNING.

Work between centres — Methods of centring — Necessity of properly preparing the centres—Chucking objects of various forms—False centres—The collar-plate—Chucking on the face-chuck.

WORK is mounted for treatment on the lathe in various ways, consequent on the almost unlimited forms which have to be chucked. There are two broad distinctions, however, by which we may conveniently divide the methods in general use for ease in describing them. First, objects which are supported by the back-centre, cone-plate, or some equivalent contrivance; and second, those which are mounted on the mandrel independent of such support. Amongst the first are generally all objects considerably greater in length than diameter, such as balusters, spindles, and rods of all kinds; the second, embracing short objects, sometimes gripped by their edges, and at others clamped by their surfaces, or held by cement in a similar fashion. In the chapter devoted to chucks much information applicable to this subject will be found.

The method of mounting work by far most generally practised is that of running it between centres.

The extreme facility of so chucking any object capable of such treatment is the chief cause of its extensive use, whilst its effectiveness leaves little to be desired. The indented, shallow, conical recesses to be seen at the ends of nearly all spindles and shafting are evidence of the work having been turned between centres by the aid of such a chuck as the one illustrated in Fig. 9. Work that has been once properly centred may be removed from the lathe, and at any time remounted on any other with the certainty of its running true, that is, providing the centre-points of such lathes are in proper order at the time the work is put between them. Other methods of chucking do not allow of this being done without considerable trouble, and hence all work that has to be often removed and replaced on the lathe should, if possible, be chucked between centres.

The first consideration in preparing work for running between the centres is to get the exact centre-point at each end, so that the entire object will run true on the lathe, and not, by being considerably out of centre, involve a great deal of unnecessary labour in reducing it to a concentric form. It is curious to find that an inexperienced hand seldom attempts to get an accurate centre to his work, and many consider the trouble involved in so doing far outweighs the advantages. It is, however, so easy to centre work absolutely truly that the extra labour is comparatively inappreciable; in fact, only a slovenly hand would tolerate badly-

centred work, involving as it does so much extra labour to no purpose.

Rod metal is, perhaps, the most usual object for centring, and in selecting a piece for a particular object it should be chosen just sufficiently large, both in diameter and length, for the purpose. All superfluous metal will be wasted, and not only that, but the labour which converts the good material into useless waste is itself all lost. The rod should be straight and the ends cut off squarely; these are each in turn filed flat, and at right angles to the axis of the rod. If the end-faces are at a slight angle it is more difficult to judge of the centre of the rod. The try-square will show the inclination of the end-faces with the side of the rod, though a practised eye will, unaided, detect the most minute error appreciable in working.

The actual centring is done with a fine-pointed centre-punch usually. For work of small diameter the punch is placed as near the centre as can be judged by the eye, the work being meanwhile held vertically in the vice, and a light blow of a hammer indents the metal. The rod-end is then carefully examined, and if the dot is found to be out of centre it is driven towards that side of the rod where most metal appears; this is done by holding the punch in a slanting direction when striking it. When the dot is judged to be fairly central the rod is reversed in the vice and the other end treated similarly, the punched centres being only slight. The rod is then placed between

the lathe-centres, and by turning it round with the thumb and finger, the amount of its eccentricity, if any, can be noted and the high parts marked with chalk. The rod is then returned to the jaws of the vice and the centre-punch applied so as to drive the indentations towards the centre. The work is again tested on the lathe-centres and operations repeated till the rod is found to run true. When this is accomplished the punch-marks are considerably enlarged by heavy blows, holding and driving the punch in a straight line with the rod, a stronger punch being employed.

Drilling in the centres is the next operation, and an important one it is for work that has to run on its centres much, though for work that will never be put on the lathe a second time it is sometimes dispensed with. Some workmen, careless of the accuracy of the work they turn out, are content to use centre-punched centres only. In every case when the work is liable to be run between centres on a future occasion, the punch-marks should be drilled in with a small drill sufficiently deep to ensure the centre point from bottoming; the hole should also be slightly countersunk to form a durable bearing for the centre when running. The depth of the hole, size of the countersink, &c., will be dependent on the size of the work, but in all cases the countersink must bore to the angle corresponding with the centre-point, this being, as

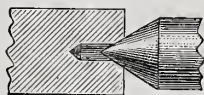


Fig. 4.—A properly drilled Countersunk Centre.

stated in another chapter, 60° . The hole bored in the work may be very small, but must be deep enough to clear the centre and allow for a little wear. Fig. 4 shows how a properly drilled and countersunk centre-rod should fit the cone-point; the rod only is shown in section.

Rods of large size, and those objects that have to be centred at parts where it is difficult to judge of the precise centre, are usually marked with callipers or a scribing-tool to show the middle. A gauge formed of two strips placed at an angle, and having a straight edge bisecting the angle, can be used for determining the centre by putting the rod into the angular opening and scribing on its end two diametrical lines at somewhere about right angles to each other, the intersection of these lines showing the precise centre. A centre-punch sliding in a barrel at right angles with and forming a continuation of the apex of a hollow cone is also employed, though not very generally. The cone is placed vertically over the end of the rod to be centred, and on bringing down the centre-punch it will mark the centre of the object within the cone. In practice this form of centre-finder is confined to the workshops of amateurs.

A totally different method of centring cylindrical rods may be adopted, and when many of like size are to be treated it has advantages over the centre-punching previously described. By this method a centre fitted into the poppit barrel, having its end ground off to a triangular point, is employed

to bore a countersunk hole, its exact central position being ensured by causing the work, which is itself chucked by a temporary punch-mark on the point-chuck, to revolve against some fixed support near its outer end. See illustration, Fig. 5, showing a rod being centred. An L-shaped tool resting on the T-rest, and supporting the work in its angle, will serve every purpose, and by forming a bearing for the rod to work on when the boring-tool is brought up by the poppit head the central position of the hole is ensured. In practice it is usual to

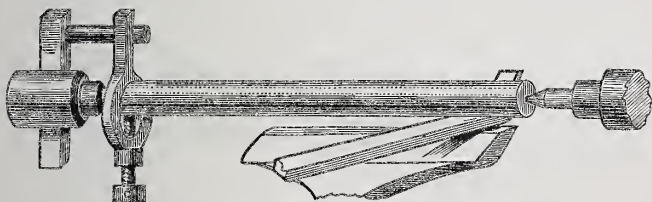


Fig. 5.—Centring Metal Rods on the Lathe.

centre both ends of the rod roughly with a punch, and then by boring only lightly to gradually correct any error by the aid of the L-tool mentioned above, or by a bar fixed in the slide-rest, with a V-slot, in the sides of which the work may take a bearing, and brought up till the rod bears in the slot during the whole of its revolution. The triangular point of the centre, Fig. 6, cutting sideways as well as in the direction of its point, soon cuts towards the highest point of the excentric rod, which is continually pressed towards the centre by the fixed bearing, against which it touches at every

revolution. A stiff triangular point is necessary—flexibility would destroy its purpose—and the countersunk hole must be drilled in, as in Fig. 4, with as small drill as has been already described. Work centred by the method last described is, of course, reversed in the chucking when one end is finished, so that the other may be operated upon.

It will be understood that innumerable objects of various forms may be chucked by simply making sound centres in them ; for these, though they may appear but fragile bearings, are really strong enough for every practical requirement if they are only



Fig. 6.—Poppit Centre, with Triangular Cutting-point.

correctly made, as Fig. 4, in the first instance. Square bars that have to be turned with cylindrical parts, as, for example, the ordinary grindstone axis of square section, with a bearing near each end, are easily operated on when running between centres.

In some cases, where work has not a suitable place for centring in a line with the axis on which it should be turned, a piece is put specially to afford a centre bearing. Sometimes the casting or forging is so prepared, and in others a piece is fixed by some means. As an example we may take a crank-shaft, which to be chucked, with the main-shaft excentric and the crank-pin running true,

has a piece of metal fastened at each end, projecting sufficiently to allow of a good centre to be made in a line with the crank-pin itself. It may be taken as an axiom that, whenever possible, between centres is the best way of chucking all metal objects in the lathe.

The collar-plate is an appliance for supporting work which cannot be conveniently held in a chuck without support at the outer end, when this outer end has to be operated upon, generally for boring up. The collar-plate, previously mentioned, is a circular plate, usually of cast iron, with a series of conical holes, the sizes of which vary progressively, bored near its circumference equidistant from the centre. This plate is mounted by a central hole on a dwarf casting fitted to the bed, and fixed by the bolt, on which it may be turned when this is slackened for the purpose. The shank of the bolt passing through the casting is square, and sometimes passes through a vertical slot, which allows adjustment for height, but it is better fitted accurately to a square hole in such a position that each coned hole is on a level with the line of centres when at its highest point. For use the collar-plate has simply to be adjusted to the correct distance to form a bearing for the object it has to support, a hole of suitable size having been first determined on and placed uppermost; the extreme edge of the work bears in the hole, and should be slightly bevelled to prevent cutting, a little oil being also necessary for lubrication. In this position the

object is ready for being bored up centrally and for similar treatment.

Work mounted for turning on a chuck, and fixed to it, independent of support from the back centre, if of a concentric form is usually held by its edge in a recess turned in the chuck itself. When the fitting is made fairly accurate, and the work is itself tolerably true, this method will secure it firm enough for most purposes. When the work is of angular outline it is best to have three points of contact, which ensure equality of grip if the points are equidistant. In chucking square objects by their angles it is necessary to see that the two diameters across the angles are equal, or the object will be fixed only at two points. When there are but three points all must be in contact, even though the object be irregular, for this reason—three-jaw chucks are preferable to four.

The face-plate is, perhaps, the most generally useful chuck for all objects which are capable of being fixed by one side, whether the side itself be sufficiently flat for the purpose, or whether the work be made level by packing. The face-plate chuck is described on page 95, and work to be fixed to it is laid on it and clamped firm, using preferably three points of pressure if that part of the work laid on the chuck has not already been made perfectly flat by turning, planing, filing, &c. Sometimes it is easier to fix work on the face-chuck when this is lying horizontally; at others, the central position of an object is maintained by

means of the back-centre point supporting it whilst being fixed. Only the peculiarities of the job in hand can determine the most advantageous manner of placing it on the chuck ; and, in short, every particular piece of work of an irregular form generally possesses certain special features which at once offer advantages for chucking it, or the situation of the part to be operated upon makes the adoption of certain positions on the lathe essential. Even two equally competent workmen, who have been taught—or, perhaps, it would be more correct to say, have picked up their knowledge—in different shops, will chuck the same object in totally different ways.

CHAPTER VII.

FITTING CHUCKS TO THE LATHE-NOSE.

Minute details of the process—Various threads used for lathe-noses
—Making taps, &c., for fitting chucks—How the thread should
be formed—A truly cut thread necessary on the nose.

CHUCKS are those appliances which, screwed on the nose of the lathe, are used to cause the work to revolve. The variety of work turned on the lathe involves a corresponding variety of chucks, and though the turner who produces only one species of work, as, for instance, stair balusters, only uses one single chuck, yet the amateur turner, who provides a lathe and attachments capable of grappling with work of all descriptions, will find his stock of chucks amount to several score. Those complicated apparatus which involve a lot of mechanism in themselves, such as are used for turning excentrics, ovals, and geometric figures, will not occupy our attention in the present treatise. They are mostly costly tools, and are seldom found in the workshop of the general turner, though an oval chuck is the principal tool of the oval turner, and the engine-turning lathe with geometric apparatus is the every-day tool of watch-case engine-turners.

Chucks are usually added to a lathe by the turner as occasion occurs, because in making them the greater part of the work as a general rule has to be done on the identical lathe on which the chuck will be used; consequently full details are here given which will enable those readers who are able to execute the work to make for themselves. One of the first considerations in a chuck is that it should be fitted correctly to the nose of the lathe, and general directions for effecting this precede the more minute instructions incidental to each chuck. To fit chucks accurately, as they should be fitted, it is necessary to have a screw-tap which cuts the thread identical with that on the lathe-nose. It is, however, quite impossible to cut a full thread in a "no thoroughfare" hole with one tap only, and in consequence of the depth of the thread usually used for a lathe nose, it is inexpedient to cut out a perfect thread by the aid of taps alone. Therefore, instead of taps a comb screw-tool is used to cut out the bulk of the material to form the thread. To use this screw-tool requires a good deal of practice, but by starting a true thread by means of a tap, and carefully following up the spiral scratch made by it with the chaser or comb, the thread will be cut out with tolerable truth. Any slight error will be easily rectified by the full tap when that is put into the hole. Those who are already provided with taps and chasers for cutting the threads in their chucks will not need these details; but as comparatively few

lathe-makers provide these essentials as part of the lathe, it will be advisable to go into minute particulars for making the set of tools requisite for boring and screwing chucks.

With regard to the length of the nose, it is easy to understand that the longer it is the further from the mandrel bearing will the work be, and consequently the more liable to "chatter"; whilst, on the other hand, so long as the nose thread contains enough turns to make it perfectly safe from stripping, there is no other limit to its shortness, providing always that there is enough whereon to screw a chuck. Holtzapffel's and Whitworth's lathes have noses of a length equal to their diameter; and there are scarcely better authorities to be cited on the subject. Having determined so far the proportion of the nose that the chucks are to fit, we will proceed with the description of the tools required for boring and tapping chucks to the $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch Whitworth thread.

First a D-bit is wanted to bore out the hole to the exact size required for cutting a full thread, after which must follow the entry-tap. The D-bit will of course be made to bore $\frac{1}{32}$ nds diameter. To make this take a piece of cast-steel bar $\frac{5}{8}$ ths full by $\frac{5}{16}$ inch, and say 4 inches long. Having softened or annealed this piece proceed to centre one end carefully. Bend the other end over as short and sharp as you can so as to get a good sound centre-punch mark on it, which will allow the bar to run out of true, so that at a short distance from the end

the material will lie all on one side of the line of centres. Fig. 7 shows the piece of bar chucked between centres as explained above, A and B being the centre points, and the dotted lines being the line of centres. At C, the steel lies all below this line of centres, and, of course, runs very much out of truth at that part, so much so that when a cut is taken along it with the slide-rest, and the diameter reduced to $\frac{1}{32}$ nds, the section will form a semicircle. This will form the cutting part of the D-bit, the back part of the shank being turned

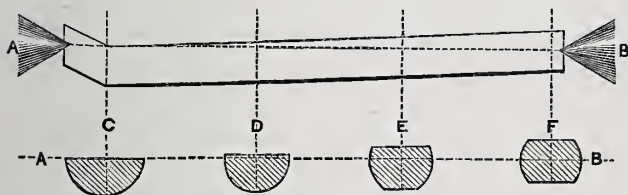


Fig. 7.—Making a D-bit.

down smaller to clear properly, as shown by a series of sections drawn under the bar. At C is shown the full-sized part which has to do the boring. It is turned nearly parallel to the same size a distance equal to the depth of the hole to be bored, that will be, allowing $\frac{1}{8}$ inch for clearance, at the end of the nose, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch. By leaving this part the exact length, it forms a gauge by which you can judge of the depth of the hole, and cease boring when the bit has gone in so far. The remainder of the bit can be turned parallel, say $\frac{3}{32}$ nds or so less in diameter all the length, and that part, near the

end F, will be fairly flat on both sides, forming a convenient grip for a hand-vice, or hook. When the entire bit has been finished, that part shown to the left of C in the drawing must be cut off, but it is as well to leave just a little piece to form a lip to assist the cutting. Before this end piece with the centre in it is finally cut off, the bit must be smoothed with a superfine file, so that it will bore without tearing away the material. It should also be made to taper very slightly—only a barely appreciable amount is enough, so as to relieve the back part of any cutting, which would be so much unnecessary work, and tend to make the hole tapering. Having finished shaping the D-bit, it must be hardened and tempered.

Two taps will be wanted, an entry and finishing size. Square steel should be used for making these taps, as it is not so liable to warp in the hardening as round steel is. Best cast must be selected, and it may be forged up to shape at a red heat, but on no account must it be overheated or “burnt”; this will spoil the steel, and it had best be thrown on one side at once, for a satisfactory tool cannot be made from burnt steel.

There is not much difficulty in turning down the square stuff in the lathe without any previous preparation, and this will be the best plan when a forge is not easily come-at-able. The length of each tap may be, say, from 3 to 4 inches. For our $\frac{3}{4}$ Whitworth we shall require one of the rough pieces to be fully $\frac{3}{4}$ inch, and the other $\frac{1\frac{1}{8}}{16}$ ths.

Select two pieces which will finish to these sizes ; centre each quite truly, and test the truth of the centrings before drilling and counter-sinking, then true up the ends. Divide each into three equal lengths, making a nick at each division with a file. That end which is to be the square part of the tap, on which the wrench or spanner will ultimately be placed when the tap is in use, may be left the full size of the square steel, and occupy one-third of the length. The remaining two-thirds will be reduced to $\frac{3}{4}$ inch and $\frac{3}{8}$ nds respectively, these being the external diameters of the "full plug" and "entry taps." The method adopted for cutting the thread on the taps is a matter of detail, which will be governed by the appliances at hand. But whenever possible the thread should be cut out very nearly to the full depth by means of a single point tool in the screw-cutting lathe. This ensures a true thread, which is most desirable, though unfortunately not always to be found even on the mandrel nose. Some lathe-makers adhere to a standard size and rate of thread for their lathe noses, which it is in some cases impossible to cut exactly with the ordinary change-wheels. This seems an unaccountable circumstance at first sight, but it is explained by the fact that threads were in extensive use long before screw-cutting lathes were thought of. In the old threads their rate was simply dependent on the caprice of the workman, who had no idea of, or cause to keep in view, a system of aliquot parts when originating a thread.

Thus we find Holtzapffel's threads, which had been cut before the advent of screw-cutting lathes and by duplication, have become now almost universal, are all odd in their rates, and the pitch is usually given in hundredths of a turn to the inch. For an example of the irregularity of threads we will cite those used by Buck, Evans, and Holtzapffel for their 5-inch lathes.

	Diameter.	Rate.
Holtzapffel	25·32nds.	9·45
Buck	3·4ths.	10·
Evans	13·16ths.	9·5

Whitworth's standard is the one to be recommended in preference to any, as it is comparatively easy to get any screwing tackle to match his rates; taps, screw tools, &c., being sold in the tool shops exactly fitting. The shape of Holtzapffel's threads differs from Whitworth's, inasmuch as they are cut with a tool ground to an acute angle, without any rounding off at all.

The section and elevation of the tap shown in Fig. 8 is the finishing size, the thread being cut at the left-hand end to the exact size; so that when a chuck is tapped with it, it will screw on to the mandrel nose easily, yet without shake. Chucks ought to fit too tightly to allow of their being screwed on with any dirt or metal borings inside the thread. Most chucks are made so large in the screw that this is of no consequence, and the result is that they are screwed on with chips of metal adhering to the thread, and the chuck is thus made to run

out of truth. If kept clean, as they must be when properly fitted, they must always screw home true to the shoulder, and thus save an immense amount of trouble. If a tiny fragment of metal does get firmly fixed inside the chuck-thread, it can easily be removed by the aid of the tap, which is the proper thing to use for the purpose, if a stiff brush or peg of wood fails; to mutilate the thread with a graver or other cutting tool is very bad practice.

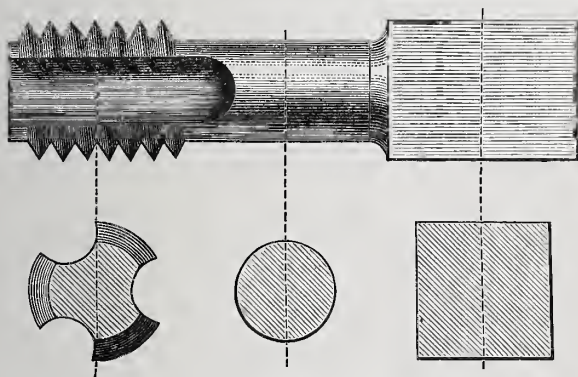


Fig. 8.—Tap for Screwing Chucks.

The length of the screwed part of the tap is just $\frac{7}{8}$ inch; so that it screws in to the last turn when right against the bottom of the hole, bored, as before directed, $\frac{7}{8}$ inch deep. The round part immediately behind the thread is made to the exact size of the bottom of the screw, and thus forms a gauge for the tapping size of chucks. The square part is the full size of the steel, from which the tap is made. This saves the trouble of reducing the

size by filing, and also gives a larger square to catch hold of. This is convenient in clearing out a chuck, as the large square affords ample grip for the hand, and there is no occasion to use a wrench for that purpose. The sections just beneath the large tap show the shape of it at the thread—the round part—and the square.

The entry tap is precisely similar in shape, only that it is smaller in diameter. The thread is cut to the full depth, and the tap is very nearly parallel. It should have the first two threads filed down on the tops slightly, so as to distribute the amount of work to be done over, say six cutting points. It is a great mistake to leave but one full thread at the commencement to do all the work, as in that case the tap is liable to be made to cut unequally, making a deeper thread at one side of the hole than at the other. If the tap is grooved at three places, then the two first turns of the thread will give six cutting points, and these must be filed down in a series of steps, so that each one does a fair share of the work. This tap is only meant to cut a shallow spiral to guide the comb-screw tool. By this method a true thread—*i.e.*, one which is not drunken—will be originated, and it only requires care on the part of the operator to keep the teeth of the comb in the groove traced by the tap, and a true thread will be maintained till the end, absolute accuracy of parallelism and diameter being insured by the use of the finishing tap, which will also assist in correcting any slight “wobbling” which

may be imported into the screw during the chasing by hand.

The illustration Fig. 8 shows the tap to be grooved straight lengthways, and of course these must be made before the taps are hardened. There are several plans for making cutting edges. Semi-circular grooves cut by a circular cutter are perhaps the best, when the necessary tools are within reach. The groove should take up one-sixth of the circumference; there being three grooves, this allows an equal amount of groove and thread. If a milling apparatus is not available, a somewhat similar groove can be cut with a round file, spacing out the divisions by the eye, and filing each groove as nearly equal in size as possible. A better plan is to file them in a spiral direction, making each groove take about half a turn round the tap. This produces a better cutting tool, and the file can be brought to bear on the tap more conveniently in a slanting direction. Some little practice will be required to enable one to make the grooves all of an equal twist and shape, so that the tap will look workmanlike; but so long as the grooves are cut in to a proper depth, there is no necessity to have them all alike, though it improves the appearance. The cutting and back edges must not be left too acute, or they will be liable to be broken off when the tap is in use. The groove should be something like a shallow semicircle in shape.

Having described the method of making the taps and D-bit, we proceed with instructions on their

use. Suppose a metal chuck—cast iron, gun metal, or whatever may be the material—is to be fitted, the first operation will be to chuck the casting firmly in the best manner available, according to its shape and the tools or appliances at hand. It should be fixed so as to run as truly as possible and be quite firm, as the process of tapping will strain it very much, and it is very vexatious to get the work thrown out of truth when it is nearly finished. To set it true again is not a difficult job to the experienced hand, but a beginner generally looks upon such a mishap as almost a death-blow to his symmetrical work ; therefore, secure the casting so that it will be immovable, and yet not strained to be distorted. Having the casting firmly chucked, and running as true as possible, proceed to face up the shoulder surface all over. The best plan to do this will be first to turn out a sort of counter-sunk hollow in the centre, by means of the graver and hand-rest ; then to use the slide rest to turn the face flat.

Probably two or three cuts will suffice to produce a level surface, the last cut being made as fine as possible to leave a smooth shoulder. Now remove the slide rest, and with the graver carefully run a centre to take the point of a drill, say about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch or $\frac{3}{8}$ inch diameter ; start the drill truly, and bore down to the depth required for the hole, which will be $\frac{7}{8}$ ths of an inch. This small hole having been drilled, it must next be enlarged to a size approaching that of the D-bit. The methods of enlarging

are numerous, and the one selected must be left to the workman, who will best know which suits the circumstances of his particular requirements. A small inside or boring tool may be fixed in the slide-rest, and the hole enlarged by this means. This plan is particularly suitable. If the boring has run much out of truth when drilling the first hole, it will be necessary to exercise caution in using a fine tool, such as the limited dimensions of the hole will demand, more especially in getting to the end of the cut at the bottom of the hole, as should the tool be allowed to go but a trifle too deep it will dig in and probably break off. After some little experience with these tender tools they will be found to work well, and a breakage will be of very rare occurrence. Another way of enlarging the hole will be by means of another and larger drill put in to follow the first ; this must be started true by turning a chamfer round the edge of the hole to fit the end of the drill. If the first hole has gone in pretty fairly true, the second will follow about the same ; but of course if the first hole is crooked, the second drill will not make it straight. This plan must not be adopted if the original hole has run much out of truth in drilling, but instead of a drill a D-bit may be used, and this, if started true, will bore true, without regard to the previous boring ; so probably this will be the tool most generally suited to the work.

The D-bit made specially to bore the exact size for tapping is not the tool now meant, but a simi-

lar one which bores somewhat smaller in diameter. It would be quite possible—in fact easy—to put this full-sized **D**-bit in immediately following the small drill ; but to save the tool and ensure greater accuracy, it will be best to only leave a light cut to be taken by this finishing-size **D**-bit.

The full depth will be accurately determined by this **D**-bit, which will also cut the bottom out quite square. This is an important consideration, as the points of the drills would leave it very much coned. For many other purposes it is advantageous to have a hole bored with a flat bottom. Numerous instances occur throughout this treatise where explanations that are given with the details applied, more especially for some particular work, may be construed to suit various other processes of an analogous nature. It is easy to fix a collar on to the shaft of the **D**-bit to form a gauge and prevent the bit boring to too great a depth. This expedient is not necessary when the tool is used by a practised hand, who sees at a glance when the desired depth has been attained. Any slight mark upon the shank of the bit serves as an indication by which to work.

When the hole is bored out to a trifle over $\frac{1}{2}$ inch the finishing **D**-bit is brought into requisition, and the hole bored to exact diameter and depth, as before described. The next operation, though it is often dispensed with altogether, should be to undercut or turn a ring round the bottom end of the hole to the diameter of the outside of the thread.

This groove must be made with an L-shaped slide-rest tool; the breadth is immaterial, about an eighth to three-sixteenths of an inch being the most convenient. The object of this groove is to allow the comb-screw tool, which is used to cut out the thread with, to cut to its proper depth at the inner end, and in fact makes the short hole almost like a thoroughfare for the tool in working, thus conducing greatly to the parallelism of the thread. If the end is not undercut it is practically almost impossible to cut a parallel hole with a hand comb-screw tool. It will be readily understood that, in order to make proper fitting chucks, absolute parallelism of the threads, both in the lathe-nose and in the chucks, is of paramount importance. The sections of chucks show how the thread should be made, being the sectional view of a chuck cut in two diametrically. At the extreme depth of the hole is shown the undercut groove to the full size of the thread.

When the comb-chaser is used, its first tooth will always be felt to pass over the solid metal into the space. Thus every trip will be made all along the thread and not be discontinued at irregular places more or less distant from the bottom, thereby making, of necessity, a conical thread or rather one which is not cut out to a sufficient depth at the bottom part of the hole. The first turn of the thread is shown turned away in all the cuts. This is the best plan to ensure the chuck screwing right home to its shoulder, as it is not possible to get

the thread on the mandrel-nose fully cut up against its shoulder.

Sometimes the nose has a groove turned in it close against the shoulder, to allow the chucks to screw up without having the first thread removed. But this is not a commendable system, as it weakens the nose very much at its normally weakest place, which is both undesirable and unnecessary; whereas the removal of the first thread in the chuck has no detrimental effect whatever, and does not practically weaken the chuck in the least.

To return to the screwing process. Having cut out the groove at the back, proceed to start the thread with the small entry tap. Bring the back centre up to support the tail-end of the tap, and ensure its being square with the hole. Hold the square with a spanner or wrench, which may rest against the bed of the lathe to prevent rotation of the tap, and with one hand on the lathe pulley draw it round, the other hand being kept on the back centre winch, so as to keep the point up to its bearing against the tap. By this means the tap will easily be run in to the bottom of the hole, the usual lubricants being used as in ordinary tapping; and on withdrawing the tap there will be a perfectly true spiral thread traced on the inside of the hole. This thread will not be deep, but if the points of the thread on the tap exactly match the points of the teeth of the comb-screw tool, it will be found comparatively easy to follow the shallow

spiral with the hand tool, and cut out the thread as true as it was originated by the tap.

Details of the use of the comb-chaser are given in another chapter, and we will suppose that the thread inside the chuck has been cut out fully by that tool. There should, however, still be an appreciable amount to be removed by the tap itself, otherwise there will be no certainty of the fit being accurate. By accurate, a tight fit is not what is meant, but simply a fit which does not allow an unconscionable amount of shake, or permit of a quantity of extraneous dirt being collected in the threads, without causing inconvenience. The tap is used expressly to ensure each chuck being exactly alike in the thread; and of course its object would be defeated if the hole was made too large by the comb-chaser. It seems superfluous to add that the tap must be made of the exact size to tap the chucks to fit the lathe nose exactly. Having completed the thread so far, the first turn or so must be cut away to allow the chuck to shoulder up properly. The best plan is to bore out the thread to a depth of about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, the full size of the exterior diameter. This can be done with a tool in the slide-rest, and then just taking off the sharp edges with a round-nosed tool by hand. An ordinary chamfer made by means of a graver, cut in at an acute angle, is a very generally adopted method, but not so good as the one first indicated. The thread in the chuck being now finished, it may be screwed on to

the nose of the lathe, and if it shoulders up fair, and the nose and shoulder of the lathe are true, the thread and shoulder face of the chuck, in which the casting is fixed, will run perfectly true also; but if the nose is "drunken," or the shoulder out of flat, this will not be the case. Unfortunately the generality of lathe-noses are defective—either drunken, crooked, or out of true—and the same may be said of the shoulders. These defects make the labour of fitting chucks far more tedious and unsatisfactory, as it is impossible to make a true thread and true shoulder match an untrue mandrel and fit; and the difficulty is only increased if *both* chuck and lathe are untrue. The only plan open for fitting an untrue nose is to make the chucks considerably larger in the thread than would be a "fitting" size, and thus by allowing plenty of shake the chuck, mandrel, and shoulder are brought together, forming a "general" bearing, which will be of a more or less lasting character, according to the magnitude of the error in the nose. When fitted, the chuck should go right up against the shoulder, and take an equal bearing all round. This will easily be seen on examining the chuck which will show any points of specially hard contact. Some people advise that these—what they term "high parts" of the chuck—should be filed down so as to allow the other parts to come into contact; but this is an erroneous idea if the chuck is turned flat on its shoulder bed. The proper way would be to correct the lathe nose itself; but this is a job few

would care to undertake, as it involves processes but little used in the general run of workshops.

The method adopted will be dependent on the chief source of error, whether the shoulder of the nose or the thread itself is most out of true; also if the mandrel is hard—*i.e.* too hard to be turned by a graver—or soft enough to be turned true with a hard tool. If the shoulder is out of flat and quite hard, it is best made true by means of a copper lap, running in a drilling spindle and fed with emery. This is driven very rapidly, and the mandrel is revolved at the same time very slowly; thus the high points are soon ground down to a common level and the face of the shoulder made flat and square. This operation will throw all previously fitted chucks out of flat entirely, and they will all have to be turned up true afresh. Some chucks will not stand this, and would therefore be quite useless. If there is already a quantity of chucks fitted to the lathe, it is not very advisable to attempt any correction of the nose; but if a lot of new chucks are to be made, by all means start operations by truing the shoulder and thread as far as possible, making the thread parallel and reducing the length, if necessary, to equal the diameter.

CHAPTER VIII.

VARIOUS USEFUL CHUCKS DESCRIBED.

The point-chuck—The prong-chuck—Different forms of drill-chucks—Taper screw-chucks—Face-chucks—Cup-chucks with three and four screws—Die-chucks with single pairs and movable dies—The four-jaw face-chuck.

THE various chucks used on the lathe are of almost endless variety, and it is here only intended to describe those which are the most useful of the several classes into which they are divided, according to the special uses to which they are most applicable. Appended to the descriptions which follow is a brief indication of the purposes for which the chucks are used. Some chucks are almost duplicates of others that are shown, it being sometimes useful to have a choice of tools for doing some particular work. From the illustrations and details accompanying them, the construction will be made sufficiently explicit to enable the turner to make such chucks for his own use. It is advisable to here point out that chucks will only run absolutely true on one mandrel-nose ; they cannot be used indifferently on other lathes if truth is required. For this reason it is obvious that turners

must make their own chucks, or, at least, that these must be turned on the lathe to which they belong.

The chucks that are commonly supplied with a plain lathe by the maker will occupy the first place. They comprise a point-chuck, a prong-chuck, a drill-chuck, and a taper screw-chuck. These will now be described in the order given. These four

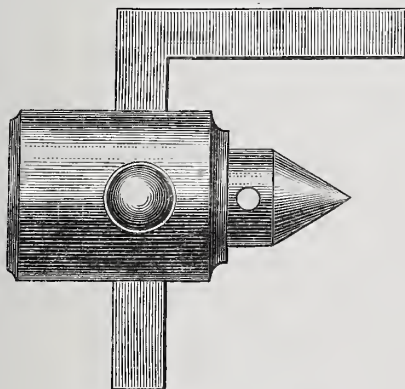


Fig. 9.—Elevation of Point-Chuck.

chucks, at least, should be fitted to the lathe before attempting to undertake any job in the shape of general turning; they are each one useful, and when the range of work is of any extent will require to be supplemented by the addition of other chucks described further on.

The point-chuck, also called a driver, a running-centre, or a take-about-chuck, is shown in Figs. 9 and 10; it is used for metal rods always supported

at the other end by the back-centre. Work turned by this chuck is said to be turned between centres, and on account of the facility with which work can be mounted on the lathe in this manner it is the

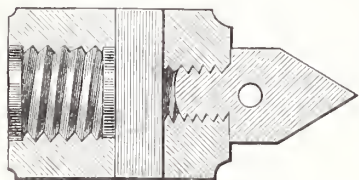


Fig. 10.—Section of Point-Chuck.

one always adopted when the nature of the object to be turned allows it. The point shown in the chuck can be replaced by one hollowed out to receive

a pointed piece of work. This form, called a female centre, is used by clockmakers, who turn all their arbors with pointed ends. Engineers use the male centre as shown, and centre their work with a centre-punch. Large lathes usually have the centres fitted into the mandrel itself, which is drilled up for that purpose; this keeps the centre near to the bearing, an advantage that will be appreciated from what has been said on page 20. In this case a circular disc of metal, invariably cast iron, is screwed on to the mandrel-nose, and has a short, straight driving-pin screwed into it to catch the tail of the carrier. Usually two or more holes are drilled and tapped for the pin, at different radial distances, so that it may be shifted to suit the work. A modification of this form is used instead of the one here illustrated, and forms a stronger chuck, and easier to make, though it is not so generally employed.

The prong-chuck is used for turning wood supported by the back-centre. This chuck is illustrated in Fig. 11, and is made with the central pip turned true, and the two edges are bevelled from the back only, so as to make them like a carpenter's chisel; thus the two edges do not form a straight diametrical line, as they would if bevelled from both sides. This latter shape is more likely to split the wood, and besides does not hold so firmly as the form first described. The central pip keeps the work central, and the prongs carry it round. The central point must run true, so that if removed the work can be replaced true. To use the prong-chuck the work is put with its centre against the point, and by blows of a mallet driven on sufficiently for the prongs to enter the wood. The poppit-head is then brought up and the centre-point screwed into the centre of the work to support it. Several modifications of the prong-chuck are to be met with, but the form illustrated is the best.

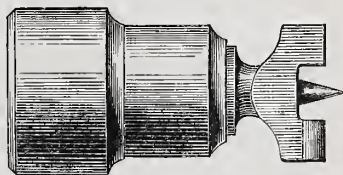


Fig. 11.—Elevation of Prong-Chuck.

The drill-chuck generally supplied is like Fig. 12, without the nozzle, with a steel clamping screw to bite the drills. This is a very good form for large-size drills, say those made from half-inch stuff and upwards, but for facility in changing the drills it is better to use chucks shaped like Fig. 13.

Separate nozzles may be made to fit in the plain chuck first figured, but these are shown as solid pieces of steel driven into cast-iron chucks, so as to be complete in themselves, and consequently

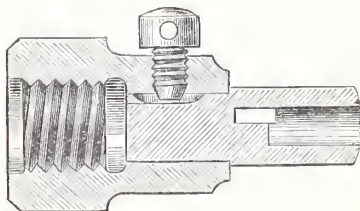


Fig. 12.—Section of Drill-Chuck, with Clamping Screw and Parallel Nozzle.

stronger and less liable to run out of true. The first nozzle is bored with a parallel hole, and the cross mortice is made at the bottom of the hole, all on one side of the diameter. The drills are fitted parallel into the hole, and have half the diameter filed off at the end to form a piece to project into the mortice hole. In some cases the mortice is cut in the form of a slot from the side, which saves trouble, but weakens

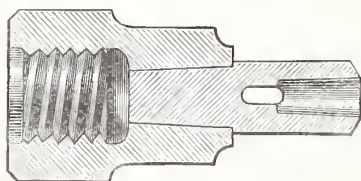


Fig. 13.—Section of Drill-Chuck, with Taper Nozzle.

the chuck by depriving it of the support afforded by the metal shown above the mortice in the figure. The second nozzle is bored out with a taper D-bit, and has the mortice hole cut diametrically across. The drills are fitted tapering, and have flats filed at the end on diametrically opposite sides, leaving a flat piece to enter the mortice hole, where it cannot turn. With the

taper socket the drills are wedged in quite tight, and cannot come out of the chuck, as they sometimes do with parallel fitting. For this reason it is to be preferred; another advantage is that the centre of the drill is preserved. In order to get the drills out it is necessary to use a lever behind the tail of the drill, which projects into the mortice hole. Several drill-chucks, or, at least, nozzles, are wanted to suit different-sized drills, though usually only one is supplied with the lathe. Drill-chucks having a square hole are sometimes used, but, except that they carry any of the square-shanked drills and bits belonging to the carpenter's brace, they are not to be recommended. Though it is as well to point out that the tools fitted to a brace are intended to cut the same way as lathe-cutters, and consequently may be used in the lathe in the ordinary way.

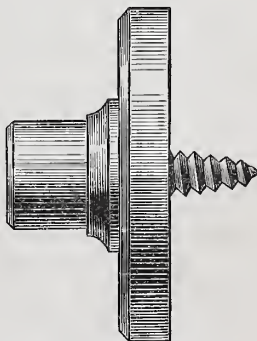


Fig. 14.—Elevation of Taper Screw-Chuck.

The taper screw-chuck shown in Fig. 14 is useful for the purpose of turning wood used plankwise, if a central hole may be made for the screw to enter. Any wooden disc may be fitted to this chuck by boring a hole for the central screw and screwing it into the wood; this on coming against the face of the chuck will lie fairly flat, and the edge and face

may be turned with facility. To hold large discs of beech for chucking work to the taper screw-chuck will be found very useful. The screw itself is made of steel, and ought to be cut with a specially-made chaser, for if the ordinary comb screw-tool is used to cut the cone the thread will be inclined very much, and its hold on the material considerably reduced.

In addition to those already named, plain wooden chucks are generally fitted by the turner himself; these are simply pieces of hard wood, box being much used, screwed to the lathe-nose, as has been described in the previous chapter. They are employed principally to hold work which has been turned true, and may be held by its edge in a recess cut in the face of the wood. For large work beech plank screwed on the taper screw-chuck and turned true is used. The ease with which partially-finished work may be chucked perfectly true, and firmly held without damage, is the great recommendation to wood chucks; also, they are inexpensive, but in use are continually being turned away to fit fresh work, and consequently are lost in shavings. Chalk rubbed on to the edge of the wood which is to hold the work materially increases its bite. As the nose-thread in a wood chuck is liable to be torn out they are often fitted on to a metal flange somewhat resembling Fig. 14, the wood being secured to it by ordinary joiners' screws put through holes in the flange.

A face-chuck is very useful for holding many

kinds of work of irregular form that sometimes cannot be chucked in any other way. The face chuck, also called face-plate, is usually of cast iron, and as large as the lathe will allow; some have numerous holes drilled in them, through which bolts pass to hold the work; in others these holes are all tapped, and the bolts screw into them. Some have radial slots, allowing the bolts to slide to any required distance from the centre. Dogs and clamps are used with the face-plate, and the work is laid on it and secured by clamping to its face, which must always run perfectly true or flat. Without back-gearing it will be found very difficult to turn up the surface of a cast-iron chuck the entire diameter that the lathe will take, but the face-chuck is so useful for many and indispensable for some purposes that one should always be fitted to a lathe intended for general engineering work. Castings for such chucks are sold by many foundries, it being only necessary to specify the diameter required when ordering. The clamps used for holding work to face-chucks should be packed up at the back end slightly higher than where they come in contact with the work, or they have a tendency to force the work away from the holding-down bolt. In cases where the turning of an object subjects it to much strain a stop must be fixed to the face of the chuck to prevent the work turning. The clamps are not adapted for this purpose, and are only intended to hold the work against the surface-plate. When the weight of the

objects is much out of balance a counterpoise weight must be bolted on to the chuck; this will check the vibration which in unbalanced work precludes the possibility of satisfactory results.

Cup-chucks fitted with screws to clip the work are employed principally to hold short objects, such as nuts or short rods which are too large to

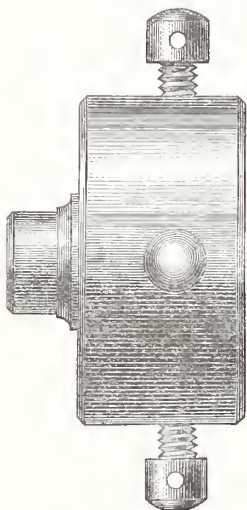


Fig. 15.—Elevation of Cup-Chuck.

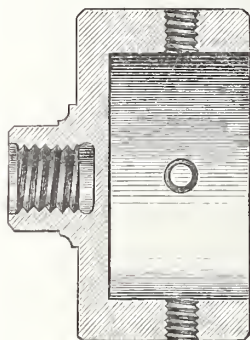


Fig. 16.—Section of Cup-Chuck.

go in a grip-chuck. Cup-chucks may be of from 1 to 6 inches internal diameter, and are fitted with three, four, six, or eight screws. The woodcut, Fig. 15, shows one having four screws; the work is more easily adjusted if held by four screws than if three are used; if only three were used they would be spaced equidistant. Six and eight screws are arranged in two circles, and the screws in one are placed

intermediate to those in the other. The object to be held in the chuck is gripped by the points of the screws, and these can each be screwed in as required to centre the work. The projecting screws are often apt to be in the way and cause damage, and their points badly mark the work; these circumstances are somewhat of a drawback to the use of screw cup-chucks. The construction of cup-

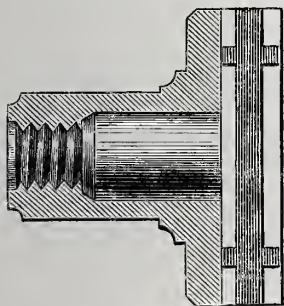


Fig. 17.—Section of Die-Chuck.

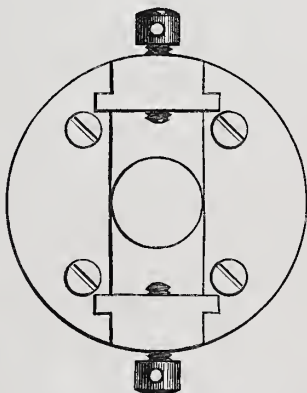


Fig. 18.—Front end of Die-Chuck.

chucks is best shown by Fig. 16, a sectional view of Fig. 15.

Grip-chucks are used for holding all kinds of rod-metal, and one with changeable dies, shown in Figs. 17 and 18, is a most serviceable addition to any lathe, and almost indispensable for many things. Though there is more work in its manufacture than in those with only one pair of dies, yet the extra labour is more than compensated for by the convenience and extra range of this chuck. The body

part is of cast iron, and the long cylinder is useful in allowing a few inches of any rod held by the dies to project behind them, though the chuck may be put close to the mandrel-nose. To the face of the cast iron two pieces of wrought iron are fixed by screws as shown; these are grooved with rectangular grooves, into which the dies, Fig. 19, slide. The pieces which take the clamping-screws are fitted as shown, one being sufficiently loose to be drawn out when it is required to change the dies, of which three pairs will be wanted to properly grip all sizes,

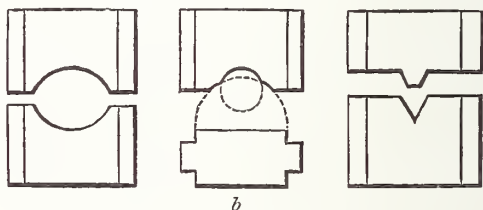


Fig. 19.—Dies for Die-Chuck.

from 1 inch to $\frac{1}{8}$ diameter. The illustration shows the construction sufficiently clear to render further description unnecessary. The shaping of the dies to hold properly requires explanation. Taking the largest pair, *a* in Fig. 19, first, they are put in position clamped tight together with the joint between them at the exact centre; they are then bored with a half-inch hole. The dies are then separated sufficiently to allow a small strip of brass about $\frac{1}{16}$ inch thick to be put between them on each side of the hole; they are then clamped tight, and with an inside tool in the slide-rest the hole is en-

larged to just $\frac{5}{8}$ inch, this being the smallest size the dies are intended to hold. The dies are then opened and thick metal packing put between them, separating them to about $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch in the hole. The slide-rest tool is again employed to bore with, and the hole made 1 inch in diameter, this operation taking off only the corners of the dies, and still leaving a portion of the $\frac{5}{8}$ -in. circle. The packings are again shifted, and the dies placed midway between their former positions and the $\frac{3}{4}$ hole bored, this taking off the angle where the two previous borings met; thus the pairs of dies will always hold cylinders of from $\frac{5}{8}$ to 1 inch at four points of contact, which will not be the case unless bored as described. Fig. 19, *b*, shows the construction of one die belonging to the three different sizes, also an end sectional shape showing the rectangular slot. A second set, bored from $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch, are made in the same way, and for work under $\frac{1}{4}$ inch the dies shown in *c*, Fig. 19, are used; these only grip at three points, but are far more efficacious for small wire than the other kinds of dies.

A grip-chuck with only one pair of dies is not arranged for shifting, but from the great range of the first chuck its utility will be appreciated. The dies must be hardened for use, and may be made of steel or iron; they should fit the slide fairly well, so as to retain the central position of the hole.

The four-jaw-chuck, shown in Fig. 20, is a grip-chuck for large work, from about 1 inch to very

nearly the full size that the lathe will carry. For all work beyond the range of the previously described die-chuck the jaw-chuck with its four jaws moved by independent screws comes in useful, often serving advantageously in the place of the face-plate. A minute description would occupy more space

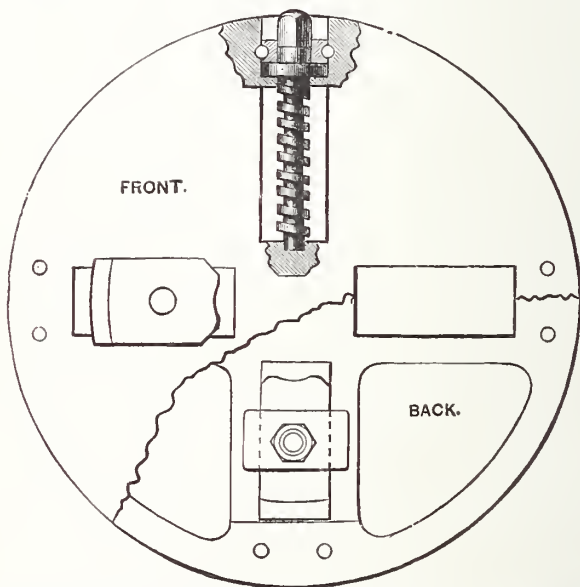


Fig. 20.—Four-Jaw-Chuck: top, Screw in elevation, Chuck in section; left, front of a Jaw; right, Slot without Jaw; bottom, rear side of Chuck, showing Fillets and a Jaw.

than can be here allowed, but from the drawing, which shows details of the principal fittings, the construction will be sufficiently clear to answer the purpose of a working drawing in the hands of a practical man. The diameter of this chuck should be as large as possible, and the jaws must not be too

long, or there will be a certain size that cannot be gripped, because it is too small for the stepped part, and too large for the points when opened to their fullest. The jaws, one of which is shown in section at Fig. 21, are made from solid forgings, and must be properly case-hardened.

It is most important that the washers placed on the back of the dies should bear against the casting, or the dies themselves will be twisted upwards directly they are brought against anything to be held.

With these principal chucks we must content ourselves; they will be found equal to dealing with most work usually found, and modifications of the various kinds will suggest themselves should occasion require.

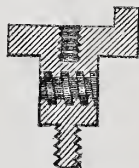


Fig. 21. — Section of Dog belonging to Four-Jaw-Chuck.

CHAPTER IX.

SLIDE-RESTS.

Their advantages, various forms—Fitting up slide-rests, ornamental and plain—Tool-holders—Self-acting slide-rests—The leading screws and material for nuts—The bearings of the screws—Height of a rest—Adjusting slide-rests—Spherical rests.

THE slide-rest may be fitted to any lathe and at once greatly enlarges the scope of the tool, as by its aid much work, quite impossible to execute by hand, may be turned easily. Material that is very much out of truth, through being chucked eccentrically or being of irregular form, only reaches the turning tool at intermittent times, and under these conditions it is not easy to hold a tool by hand, so that it acts properly. But in the properly fixed slide-rest a tool is held perfectly rigid and acts equally well on work already made perfectly true, or in turning down only the extreme angles of a square rod chucked between the centres, this latter operation being almost beyond the reach of a hand turner. All work which has a break in the continuity of its cylindrical surface is difficult to turn with hand tools, unless it can be revolved at a very great speed, as may be proved by trying to

true up the teeth of a coarse pitched cast-iron wheel with a graver. This is intended only as an instance, as such a job would be executed by means of a file resting against a bar held in the slide-rest. In turning a parallel cylinder by hand, considerable care and constant gauging is requisite to reduce the material sufficiently and yet guard against cutting too deep at some part. With a slide-rest there is no need of such care, for when once properly adjusted a perfectly true and parallel cylinder or cone is produced by simply feeding the tool up to the work, and even this is often done automatically.

Slide-rests are of different forms to suit special purposes. That most generally used for metal turning or miscellaneous work consists of one slide at right angles to the bed and fixed to it by a bolt at any suitable place, as in the hand-rest. On the saddle of this slide another one is fitted at right angles to the lower one, and on its saddle is an arrangement for holding the tools used for turning.

Ornamental slide-rests are made differently. They usually have one long slide which has a stem at its centre and fits into a sole like the T-rest sockets; this allows of the rest being placed at any desired angle with the line of centres or parallel to the face-plate. It will be noticed that when this main slide is in its two positions the end which takes the winch-handle is reversed, and the leading screw should therefore have a corresponding projection

at each end, so as to allow the handle to be placed indiscriminately on either.

It is desirable to fit the handles so that they may be removed from one end to the other without trouble; a plain square fitting is the best, made very slightly tapering, so that the handle will wedge on tight enough to remain during manipulation, as it is excessively annoying to have the handle continually dropping off through the vibration of the rest when using overhead gear. A plain milled head fitted to the square is very handy for actuating the screw in special work, and if the screws of both top and bottom slide have their terminations squared off to the same gauge, as they should be, the handles become interchangeable.

The bottom slide, which is the longest, should allow the saddle to travel along a distance about equal to the diameter of the largest face-plate the lathe will carry—that is, double the height of centres. The sole of the rest must be fitted to slide at right angles to the lathe-bed, so that the slide may be placed at any desired distance from the centres, according to the diameter of the work to be operated upon. By these means the top slide may be very short, it being merely required to set in the cut of the tool after it has been placed roughly in position and the slide-rest set fast by means of the main bolt.

There are several ways of fitting the sole to slide squarely; it may be planed up true, and run between two bearers of a saddle fitted to the lathe-

bed, but the most simple plan is to have the dovetail groove planed quite true and fit a piece of iron to it exactly, the continuation of this iron below the under surface of the sole-plate being fitted to the lathe-bed between the bearers. Each piece of fitting should be as long as convenient to afford greater bearing surface and consequently accuracy of adjustment. The whole piece, which may be either of cast or wrought iron, would appear like a cross when seen from above, and the two cross pieces, being on different planes, showing like a **T** when seen from the side.

The rest may be shifted with the greatest ease, when the bottom of the sole has a dovetail groove, as when the bolt is slackened the piece would run perfectly free, the sole being drawn square with the bed on tightening down. With a **T**-shaped groove it would be necessary to fit the sliding piece in a rectangular slot, which, besides being a far more difficult job, would not allow the freedom in shifting as above mentioned.

The top slide of an ornamental rest is usually actuated with a lever instead of a screw, which enables the operator to throw the tools in and out of cut more quickly. A leading screw is generally fitted also, which may be used if occasion requires. For ornamental work, stops, to confine the travel of the slides, are requisite to ensure the equality in length of longitudinal grooves and flutings. Though it is possible to execute work with tolerable precision without the aid of these stops, yet they

become almost indispensable to insure absolute accuracy, and are sure preventives against going too far. The general method of holding tools in an ornamental rest is in a rectangular slot to which they are accurately fitted.

It is comparatively seldom that one finds two slide-rests—one for plain metal-turning and the other for ornamentation—belonging to the same lathe, one rest being usually so modified as to suit the requirements of the general run of work.

Tool-holders for clamping the tools in the slide-rests are made in various shapes. The form used in ornamental rests is mentioned elsewhere. For heavy work the chief consideration is that the tools will be held firm, and that they may be fixed in any position on the rest for boring or turning the outside of a cylinder and at any intermediate angle. This is best secured by having the tool-holder to revolve freely on a central stud, or, as is often done, the holder is itself a stud which turns freely in the top plate and has a transverse mortice for the tool to pass through; the single screw, which clamps the tool, also fixes this stud at the same time. It is advisable to make the tool-holder so that it will take a square bar, the centre of which will come to the height of the lathe centres. The importance of this will be better understood on reference to the drilling spindle described in another chapter.

It is essential for all purposes that the rest should be perfectly rigid under ordinary usage, and that the slides should work quite parallel and

true with the lathe centres when the rest is tightened down on the bed. There must be a fair range of traverse in the slides, so as to allow the tool to be applied to an average surface of work without the necessity of shifting the entire rest by moving it on the lathe-bed. For ornamental work, with the drilling apparatus, fly-cutters, and such tools in the slide-rest, and the division plate in use, it is very convenient, and in fact almost necessary, to be able to throw the tool in and out of cut readily, and quickly to replace it with accuracy to the same setting for the next cut; a lever handle, as before mentioned, is indispensable for this purpose.

In metal-turning or plain work this lever becomes highly objectionable, as it necessitates the undivided attention of one hand at a time when both may be required to actuate the lathe or perform some work in other ways. A leading screw working in a nut and having a fixed lateral bearing therefore becomes requisite in order to afford greater facility in handling. Consistent with the primary consideration—rigidity—a slide-rest may be made as light as possible for elegance in appearance.

The accuracy of the work produced by a slide-rest will depend very much on the way in which this is fitted, and it is therefore necessary that rests should be properly constructed, with all the parts adjusted to each other, the slides level with the lathe-centres and fitting evenly the whole length of

their travel without shake; the strength of the parts being so proportioned that the whole structure will be quite rigid.

In a self-acting screw-cutting lathe the slide-rest is fitted to slide on the bed itself, and is moved along by the leading screw of the lathe usually extending the whole length of the bed, the nut in which this engages being split and actuated by a cam under the control of the turner, who can disengage the nut from the screw at any time instantaneously, and so arrest the motion of the rest along the bed without stopping the lathe. Such a rest fitting on a dovetail slide cannot be removed from the bed entirely, but may be slid to any convenient place along its length.

The screws used to actuate the slides are called leading screws; there is no rule as to their size and pitch, and right and left-handed threads are equally effective; so also square and angular threads may be used indifferently. For coarse pitches of small diameter, square threads make a stronger screw than angular ones. For rate of thread a good proportion is eight to the inch for a 5-inch lathe. Relative to the adoption of right and left-handed screws there seems to be much diversity of opinion, and makers do not seem to agree on the subject. Some put both screws right-handed, some, though less often, put left-handed, and some, amongst whom are numbered the best, put one left and one right-handed leading screw to the slide-rest. The only object in having them this last way is to afford the

operator the convenience of producing similar results by similar motions of the handles.

By standing at a slide-rest and making the experiment, it will be found that on turning the two handles in the same direction the motion is really in opposite directions. Supposing both handles of the slide-rests to be in their highest position, on pushing from you the one which is parallel the screw is turned towards the right; when the other handle at right angles to the bed is pushed away the screw is turned towards the left, so that in turning the two handles away from you they really turn in opposite directions.

Therefore, in order to make the same apparent motion produce the same actual effect, a left-handed screw is put in for the top slide, while a right-handed one is used for the bottom one; and though no absolute advantage is gained, yet it is very convenient. In all cases the back centre should be actuated by a screw of the same rake as the one in the top slide, so that motion of the handles in the same direction will produce like results. When the top of the slide-rest and the poppit barrel are actuated by reverse screws, the effect is very embarrassing, so that these two screws had best correspond, whether they be right or left.

The nuts for leading screws may be of cast iron, brass, gun metal, or almost anything similar; gun metal works more smoothly, and if attention is paid to lubrication will last as long as required. The nuts need not be screwed on to the under

sides of the saddles ; they may be just let into a hole drilled for the purpose, a round tail being turned on each nut to fit. The lateral motion of the leading screws has to be prevented ; they are usually fitted with bearings in the respective slide castings, and to stop endway movement of the screws when actuating the saddles several methods are made use of, each having its special claims.

One good plan is to reduce the diameter of the end of the screw for a length just exceeding the thickness of the casting, and fit this part in the hole, allowing it to project say the eighth of an inch ; a steel washer has to be fitted on to the projecting part so that it cannot turn round independently of the screw. A small hole is drilled up the centre of the screw end ; this hole is tapped, and a screw fitted with a large head, sufficient to take a good bearing against the washer, and so keep it in its place, that is, firm against the casting. When a plate is put on, as described lower down, to take the thrust of the screw, the boss cannot well be used as a divided head, which is often very desirable, and this is why a nut on the rear end of the screw is preferable. In another plan a boss is left at the handle end of the screw ; this bears against the casting, and at the other end a nut is screwed with a washer fitted on hexagonally, and both are let into a countersunk hole in the casting, preventing the screw from being withdrawn. The boss on the screw may be made to go into a countersink with its thrust bearing against a small plate held

on by two screws; the other end of the leading screw is turned down to form a pivot the size of the diameter of the bottom of the thread, and fits into the hole in the casting.

Conical bearings are sometimes made to the screw, but the wear is so very slight that there is no need for this. Providing the screw is carefully and well fitted in the first instance, it will last like the other parts of the rest, and therefore conical bearings may be considered useless. The motion of the screw without moving the saddle, caused by slackness in the fittings of the screw in its bearings and in the nut, called back lash, does not detract from the slide-rest's utility when applied to its legitimate purpose, though this back lash is often a source of much trouble and annoyance. But it cannot possibly be eliminated entirely without the use of double screws, or some such costly contrivance.

For turning cones, the upper slide of the compound slide-rest turns so that it may be placed at an angle with the bed, some rests being arranged so that the top side may swivel all round, and others have only a small angular motion, which is, however, in most cases, sufficient, as cones are not generally required very obtuse. The ways in which the angular motion of the side is obtained are these:—The best plan, which allows the top slide to be swung round all the way from right angles to parallel with the bottom side, is managed by turning a T-shaped groove in the thickness of the

saddle of the bottom slide into which the heads of the two bolts fit, and consequently the top slide may swivel round entirely. The more general plan is to screw the bolts into a hole in the under saddle, and cut a circular slot on each side of the circular base plate of the upper slide, extending as far as the sides of the slide will allow, and in this case the length of the curvilinear slots determines the amount of the angular motion of the top slide.

The first-mentioned plan is, of course, the better, but it involves more work, and turning the T-groove requires a great deal more care to ensure the depth being equal on both sides so that the heads of the bolts will take a fair bearing. It is seldom required to set over the top slide more than 30° for ordinary work, and the second plan of slots allows this. Being easier of construction it is consequently the more generally adopted. The top slide swivels on a steel pin, driven tightly into a hole in one casting (it is immaterial which), the other casting having a hole carefully fitted to the projecting piece of the pin, which forms a pivot at the centre of motion. The fitting of this pin must be accurate, without shake, otherwise no dependence can be placed on the angular setting as shown by the index which is fitted up, as described further on, to show the angle at which the rest is set.

The best height for the top plate of the rest, on which the turning tools fix, will depend on the size of steel generally employed for these tools; the usual size of steel should lie wholly beneath the

centres. In order to determine the point, the most suitable size of which to make the tools must be decided. For a 5 inch lathe, square cast steel $\frac{1}{2}$ inch or $\frac{5}{8}$ inch suits very well ; tools for light work and fine cuts to be made from the smaller size, and those for roughing down and heavy work generally to be made from the $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch bar. In such a case the tools made from the larger stuff will be all the better for having their ends forged with the point or cutting edge low down, and if this is done to the extent of $\frac{1}{8}$ inch all the tools will be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch above the top of the slide-rest. It is easy to pack up tools by placing strips of metal, such as tin plate, under them, and so adjust the cutting edge to its precise point, that is, on the line of centres. Allowing $\frac{1}{16}$ inch for this, the top saddle will be $\frac{9}{16}$ inch below the centres ; this is the correct distance for a 5-inch lathe.

When a slide-rest is put to a lathe, the first object is to get it fitted quite true with the line of centres, and the bottom slide must have attention first. The leading screw is removed from the lower slide and the face-plate screwed on the lathe-nose. A centre punch or stiff scribing point is wedged into a hole near the edge of the face-plate, and a flat pointed tool is fixed in the slide-rest. When the lower saddle is at the two extreme ends of its slide, and the point in the face-plate at the near and far side of the lathe, the tool in the rest must just touch it, and will thus show whether the slide is perfectly parallel with the face-plate and at right

angles with the bed. Should the slide be at an angle, the contact of the points will at once show it, and the bottom of the rest must be filed to bring it right. The lower slide finished, the upper one is next treated in a similar manner, using a bar between the centres with a projecting point in it instead of the face-plate.

When the two slides are adjusted to the exact position for turning parallel and flat respectively, a legible mark should be made to enable the top slide to be reset at precisely the same angle after it has been shifted for conical turning. A scale and index point to show the angular motion of the slide are sometimes put, and will be found very convenient. The divisions should always represent degrees, that is, the 360th part of a circle, or parts of degrees. Then cones tapering to the amount required can be turned by setting over the slide-rest to the necessary distance, and there will be no need for callipering. The advantages of an index will best be appreciated when it is required to turn a cone and a hole for it to fit in. The large end of the cone will nearly always be towards the mandrel end, and the hole will be reversed, that is, with its largest end away from the mandrel. Consequently the slide-rest will have to be set at reversed angles to turn the hole and the plug; without a scale it will be most difficult to set the rest at angles which correspond precisely. In making such an index the divisions are usually marked upon the saddle of the slide, and the point

is fixed by a couple of screws to the circular base-plate of the top slide. This point may be itself fixed to read correctly for turning parallel with the index at 0° . The best plan for ease in reading is to make the index with a flat end about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, with a line marked in the centre to read against the scale lines, as it is much easier to distinguish the continuity of a line than the position of a pointer with respect to a line.

Spherical slide-rests are sometimes used for producing, but chiefly for ornamenting spherical surfaces; they are seldom met with except on ornamental lathes of the highest class used by amateur turners. The circular motion is produced by fitting a worm wheel and tangent screw to the base of the slide, which is then turned round by means of a handle in precisely the same direction as it would be for conical turning. There are many other additions necessary for the proper use of a spherical slide-rest, and owing to its complicated construction further details would be of little use unless an elaborate description was given, and that would not be within the scope of the present treatise.

The slide-rest is the receptacle for various kinds of apparatus used for wheel-cutting and for shaping material which is held by the mandrel; some of these are described in other chapters. The tools proper consist of square bars of steel having one and sometimes both ends formed into cutters; these solid tools are used for roughing down work and the general run of turning. For special cutters

shaped for particular purposes, or those used in certain ways, tools called slide-rest cutter-bars are used. These are bars similar to the ordinary tools with ends shaped to hold small cutters, which may be made with much less trouble than the solid tools mentioned above.

A slide-rest should be strong enough at all parts not merely to resist absolute breakage but to maintain perfect rigidity under the wear and tear of a heavy cut. Several items have to be taken into consideration when judging the strength, or rather inflexibility, of a rest. A certain amount of metal is requisite to make a solid tool, but much more depends on the way in which it is fashioned than appears to be generally understood, judging from the clumsy designs which are sometimes made. Good fitting is also essential to the main object in view. A carefully fitted slide-rest, of neat and elegant design, will stand more hard wear and tear than half-a-dozen of some of the clumsy, heavy, badly-proportioned tools thrown in the market by second-rate manufacturers.

CHAPTER X.

SLIDE-REST TOOLS.

Angles suited for various materials—Useful tools for general purposes
—Cranked tools, knife tools, parting tools, spring tools—Tools
for inside turning—Correct height and adjustment necessary.

SLIDE-rest tools are of numerous forms, some the result of peculiar individual fancy, others made to meet the exigencies of the work they have to perform. In the chapter treating of cutter-bars much information applicable to solid tools will be found, and these latter it will be seen, by what is there stated, are to a large extent superseded by cutter-bars from motives of economy. The solid tools are, however, very much used, and in small workshops they generally do the whole of the work, cutter-bars being probably not introduced from a notion that their prime cost would not be warranted by the work that would be exacted from them, or that the economy would not be commensurate with the cost. Solid tools are usually made of square steel, though that of varying rectangular section is sometimes used, without any apparent object, however, unless in the case of tools of particularly broad or narrow width. Cast steel

of special quality should be always used, as the ordinary material is not adapted to stand the work required of a slide-rest tool.

The size of the steel used will be determined according to the height of the slide-rest plate, as explained on page 113; the length used is optional, so long as it is sufficient to leave enough shank to be clamped under the tool-holder. Some tools are made with each end formed into a cutter, and thus the number of available cutting edges is doubled without increasing the number of tools. This plan is one that finds little favour, though in some forms of tool nothing can be said against it. For example, screw tools for the slide-rest are usually made with the comb at both ends, they also being usable either side up. Tools that are cranked, if made double ended, must have the cranks at right angles or on opposite sides, as otherwise the tool cannot be laid flat on the top of the slide-rest.

The angles best suited for the particular material to be operated upon are most desirable in slide-rest tools, and after having had some experience with hand tools, more especially as applied to soft-wood turning, anent which some information is given in another chapter, the advantage of various angles will be appreciated. It will be understood that the cutting edge will penetrate best when it is thinnest; other considerations, however, prevent the adoption of this rule unreservedly; and for metal work tools are found to act best when the faces form the cutting edge at an

angle of from 60° to 90° . The face of the tool coming next to the work requires to be ground at a slight angle, leaving the point prominent to prevent the whole face touching the work, and so by the friction greatly increasing the labour of turning. When this requirement is satisfied the face should be as straight as possible, and 3° from the perpendicular suffices. This applies equally to tools with acute edges used on wood, though when we come

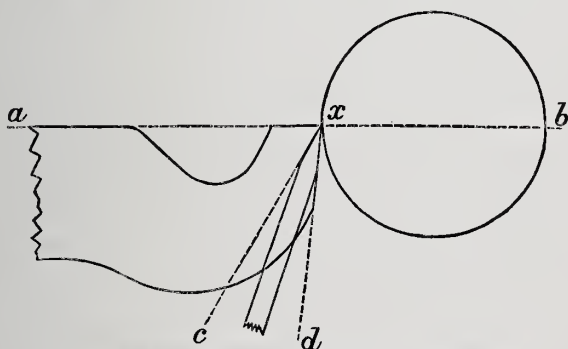


Fig. 22.—Angles of Turning Tools for Wood and Metal.

to knife edges the face of the tool itself usually rests against the work it has to cut and there is no angle of clearance.

Fig. 22 herewith shows tools correctly applied for cutting both wood and steel. By this it is seen that the slide-rest tool, with a strong cutting edge suited to dividing the cohesive metal, and the acute wood-turning chisel, each have the lower face angle placed in the same position with regard to the work. Therefore it is only the upper face

which wedges back and curls or breaks off the shaving that is altered agreeable to the different nature of the materials. The line of centres is shown dotted $a\ b$, and at precisely the height of this line should be the point of the tool fixed in the rest. Here it may be advisable to point out that tools must be packed up with parallel strips, otherwise the relative position of the angles is interfered with. The edge of the metal-turning tool is formed by the meeting of the faces $a\ x$ and $d\ x$; $a\ x$ being parallel with $a\ b$, and $d\ x\ 3^\circ$ from the perpendicular, gives the angle of the point as 87° . This is the most obtuse angle usually employed, though for some purposes where a scraping action is required the top face is bevelled off downwards to make the edge even more blunt. The edge of the soft-wood chisel is formed by the meeting of the faces $c\ x$ and $d\ x$, enclosing 25° , still keeping the lower face situated precisely alike. The tools might be applied at any part of the circle even vertically above it, so long as the same relative position is maintained; but the slide-rest as ordinarily constructed necessitates the application of the tool on a level with the centres.

The following illustrations give the forms of slide-rest tools usually made for general purposes. Fig. 23 is a straightforward cranked tool for outside work, and is perhaps the most widely used of all. The form affords great strength and facility for grinding. The face forming the top is usually nearly triangular in section, though the

form at the inner side is determined by the shape of the forging, and this is sometimes made by flattening every angle of the square bar, thus leaving the point, when ground, diamond shaped. The front faces meet at an angle of about 120° or a trifle less, and the arris, which comes near the centre of the bar, is ground away, leaving a slight face of from $\frac{1}{32}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ in. wide. This treatment applies to all slide-rest tools, for if the acute arris is presented to the work the edge becomes blunted immediately.

Fig. 24 shows a tool of somewhat similar form,

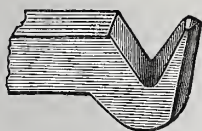


Fig. 23.—Straightforward Cranked Slide-rest Tool.



Fig. 24.—Round-nosed Straightforward Tool.

though it may be made from a straight bar without necessitating forging. The face of the cutter is on a level with the top of the bar, and the metal behind it is removed to leave a hollow so that there is less left to grind. This tool is shown with a semicircular face edge, the form known as round-nosed, and it is a capital form for real work. The cranked tool described above may be ground to the same shape with advantage for certain work. The two tools, Figs. 23 and 24, are intended for roughing down plain surface or cylindrical work, and neither of them will cut into a sharp angle. Both work from right to left by preference, and the

top face is ground to a slight slope, to leave the left or leading edge a trifle higher. Both may be used in the reverse direction, though in that case the grinding ought to be done accordingly. When such tools are employed indiscriminately in either direction the top surface is ground off square, always, of course, sloping backwards to leave the extreme point highest, and this in accordance with the material to which it is applied.

A left-handed cranked tool is shown next, in Fig. 25. This is very much like Fig. 23, with the point bent sideways, towards the left, so that it is



Fig. 25. — Left-handed Cranked Slide-rest Tool.

brought beyond the level of the side of the tool shank; by this means the tool is available for use in the extreme corner of an angle where a cylinder joins a surface.

For example, in turning a bolt the front corner would be brought to work on the cylindrical part and the left corner would surface the head. The angle of this point is always less than a right angle, otherwise there would be no clearance and the whole breadth of the edge would be against the work, causing much unnecessary friction; an angle embracing about 80° will be found right. A corresponding tool bent to the opposite side, and called a right-handed cranked tool, is required for working in the reverse direction. Its form is precisely similar, so that no illustration is required; the point is to the right, as Fig. 25 is to the left.

Fig. 26 is a knife-edge side tool used for turning the end surface of a cylinder running between the centres, the form of this tool allowing it to go right up to the point of the poppit head, which the tools hitherto described are not adapted for. It will be seen that the end of the tool is forged to a narrow blade, and this is ground flat on its face side—that is the one represented as the furthest away in the illustration—but at an angle to clear, and the top and end are bevelled off to form cutting edges. A corresponding reversed tool for cutting on the left-hand surface of work is sometimes made, but it



Fig. 26.—Knife-edge Side Tool for Slide-rest.



Fig. 27.—Slide-rest Parting Tool for Metal.

will be readily understood that its use is of most rare occurrence for work on the lathe, though for planing of course both side tools are equally in requisition.

A parting tool for metal is shown in Fig. 27; in this the tool is forged with a thin central blade, as shown in the figure, and sometimes, when the width is very slight, it has a much greater depth, occasionally as much as an inch to give the centre tool support. The length of the blade should be somewhat proportionate to the work it has to do, and it would be absurd to use a blade long enough to part 3-inch stuff for that under an inch in

diameter. The tool is ground on both sides, tapering slightly to leave the top edge widest, and the blade must stand accurately upright to be clear of the sides of the groove that it cuts. The front end should be slightly the widest, so that the tool will not rub on its side edges as it proceeds through the work; if quite parallel it will act. Perfect straightness of the blade and its parallelism with the slide by which it is actuated in its forward path are essential. In short, the parting tool, when at work, must cut only with its narrow front edge, which is ground off square; its width may be from $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, according to the size. Some further information on parting tools is given in the chapter on cutter-bars.

The next illustration shows another tool somewhat out of the usual form; it is called a spring tool, and its object is to present an edge that will to an extent give and take with the irregularities of the work, a property which, despite of all that may be said to the contrary, is a most undesirable one if the object of turning is to produce true cylinders. The form at Fig. 28 places the point of flexure much above the line of centres, and thus when any undue pressure is brought to bear on the edge of the tool it springs from the work, that is, if applied at the exact height of the centres. With a keen edge carefully whetted on an oilstone and a blunt angle, this tool forms a good planisher for long brass rods, but for the most part finishing is done with emery paper on a file. A piece of wood

wedged under the spring part will very materially strengthen the tool if less spring is wanted for a special job.

Inside turning with slide-rest tools often takes the place of boring, and *vice versa*, according to the ease with which the work to be operated upon may be mounted on the lathe. The tools used in the slide-rest for this purpose are very similar in their form, and Fig. 29 may be taken as a representative type. The dimensions are varied to suit the size of the hole in which the tool has to go, the size of the tool being generally restricted by that of the

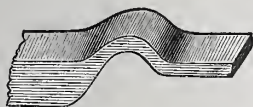


Fig. 28.—Spring Turning Tool for Slide-rest.



Fig. 29.—Inside Turning Tool for Slide-rest.

hole. Referring to the illustration, it will be seen that the shank part is made cylindrical, the length being in accordance with the depth for which the tool is available, short tools being the most rigid, whilst deep holes necessitate the use of long tools. The cutting edge is formed by forging a lip towards the left side of the shank, and this is ground to the form shown, the top face being as nearly as possible on a level with the diametrical centre of the shank. Thus the tool can be introduced into the smallest hole allowable from its size, to cut at the correct height—*i.e.* at the line of centres. The tool shown is intended to cut inwards only, and round-

nosed edges formed like Fig. 24 are useful for cutting forwards and backwards through a thoroughfare hole, but are objectionable for holes that should have a flat bottom, from the circumstances explained in the comments on outside tools of the same form. With careful usage an inside tool may be employed of such slight dimensions that it will bore through a $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch hole 2 inches deep, and when the depth is not so great the diameter may be diminished to even less. The cylindrical part of the shaft of inside tools should be straight and level, though a slight taper is often no detriment and strengthens the tool materially. The projecting lip must be comparatively short, for all small tools or the leverage it affords will impair the cutting and spoil the truth of the boring even if it does not cause a breakage.

As has been shown, it is necessary to apply the tool to the work at a correct height, or else, no matter how good and well made it may be, the tool will fail to perform properly and to the best advantage. A gauge should be made, to be used every time a tool is fixed in the slide-rest, to test the height of its cutting point. A plain cylinder or piece of tube with the ends made perfectly flat, so that it will stand, and of such a length that when stood on a particular plane of the slide-rest, or on the lathe-bed itself, its upper surface is exactly level with the line of centres, is all that is necessary; and when the tool is finally clamped the height of its edge should be gauged. The height

is of course adjusted by means of strips of metal thin bar iron and strips of tin of various thicknesses are best for this purpose, and the gauge is placed in position to afford a guide during this process. The correct adjustment cannot be too strongly urged, and a proper gauge is indispensable. If a tool does not work properly at the correct height, it is sure evidence that it is badly formed; and though a tool may be made to work apparently better above or below the centres, yet in such a position it is at a disadvantage, and should be put right according to the principles explained in this chapter.

CHAPTER XI.

SLIDE-REST CUTTER-BARS.

Advantages over solid tools—Some of those of most general application described—The graver used in the slide-rest—Straightforward tool, parting tool, internal tool—Saving effected by the use of cutter-bars.

IN many respects there are advantages in the use of cutter-bars as slide-rest tools in place of the usual form of solid bar steel, in which but a very small fraction of the metal is of any direct use so far as the cutter proper is concerned. The shank of the tool consists of solid metal of the same quality as is the point and cutting edges, and that is invariably the best, and consequently a costly kind. In cutter-bars one shank is used for any number of cutters, just as is the case with boring-bars, and thus only a small piece of metal has to be wrought, hardened, tempered, and ground when a cutter is required. A 6-inch bar of $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch square steel, weighing over half a pound, is replaced by an inch length of $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch square bar, weighing a quarter of an ounce. In making a dozen of such cutters the saving in metal, which would be a matter of using a quarter of a pound instead of 8 pounds, is only an

example of the saving in labour of making, and in the space the finished tools will occupy. As there are no direct advantages in the use of the more expensive tools, the use of cutter-bars has considerably increased. The saving effected by their use in large factories is enormous.

A cutter-bar must be essentially able to hold the cutter perfectly rigid, and so make it, for practical purposes, solid with the bar. In some badly contrived tools this, the chief desideratum, is neglected, and consequently such bars, being of little or no use, are discarded, and gain for cutter-bars, taken as a class, a bad reputation. That the cutters can be removed and replaced with ease and rapidity is, for convenience in use, an important feature, and to this is sometimes sacrificed the firm grip so essential. To the mechanic whose theoretical education has kept pace with his practical experience the arrangement of a thorough firm hold combined with a readily released grip will be easy. The wedge offers a ready and familiar example, and when this contrivance is constructed to be withdrawn easily it is, perhaps, the best of all clamping arrangements, but it requires solid points on which to take its bearings.

Clamping-screws are very good, and if there is sufficient material for a proper allowance of thread, both in respect to diameter and length, then a screw holds firm enough for all things. In cutter-bars, however, the proper size of these parts has usually to be reduced very much, and in many cases

the projecting head of a screw is objectionable, if not absolutely forbidden. Screws applied to draw parts together and hold the cutters in a vice-like grip are effective, and when allowable may be used with most satisfactory results. There are many ways in which cutters may be held, but they need not be discussed here; those named will suffice for the bars of which descriptions are to be given. The examples are offered as types on which it is quite possible to effect alterations and modifications to suit special requirements. The illustrations may serve as working drawings to those desirous of constructing facsimile tools.



Fig. 30.—Slide-rest Cutter-bar, for holding Gravers.

The ordinary graver used for hand turning may be fixed in the slide-rest by means of the holder shown in Fig. 30, which gives a sectional and top view of the arrangement. In this case the cutter-bar consists of two strips of metal with an angular groove running lengthwise, into which the graver fits. The sides of this groove are inclined so as to bring the tool to the best position for cutting, which may be best seen in the sectional view. The angles are 60° and 30° respectively, making together a right angle fitting the square tool. The two halves of the bar do not quite come into contact; they, however, take a fair bearing on the tool, and are so kept sufficiently rigid for all practical purposes. In making a bar of this description a piece of metal of double the intended

length, and in section twice as wide as thick, is selected. On one side of this the angular groove is cut from end to end; the bar is then divided in the middle and the two halves laid one over the other, as shown in the drawing. Though the ordinary graver is perfectly suited for use in this bar, yet practically it is more economical to use a piece of square bar steel properly hardened and tempered, both ends of which may be ground for cutting. The angle which forms the point should be somewhat rounded off to make the tool stand better. This forms an excellent tool for roughing-down purposes; and a trial of its capabilities, which may be easily made by using hard wood for the clamping-bar, generally leads to the ultimate adoption of this form of cutter-bar for the purposes to which it is specially suited.

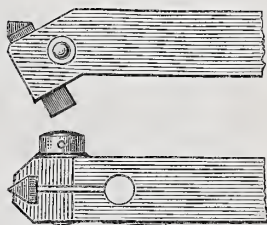


Fig. 31.—Slide-rest Cutter-bar, for straightforward tool.

A straightforward tool for general purposes is frequently made as in Fig. 31, which shows a top and side view. In this the bar is cranked down at the end, the metal is split by the saw-kerf terminating in the round hole. The cutter is of triangular section, one angle forming a point at the end of the bar. This cutter fits into a groove of corresponding section drifted through the bar at an angle with its horizontal faces, and the transverse screw, passing freely through one-half and tapped into

the other, draws the jaws together and grips the cutter firmly. In the top illustration of Fig. 31 it will be seen that the cutter has facets ground on its front faces. From this view it will also be seen that the height of the cutting edge may be adjusted by clamping the cutter at the required height, and thus obviating the necessity of gauging the height of the tool each time it is put in the slide-rest. The clamping-bolt has a washer under its head in the drawing, but this may be dispensed with if desired.

In parting off metal of large diameter the bar shown in Fig. 32 is very serviceable, as in it the blade may be held as short as possible to cut through the work in hand. This bar is made by cutting a

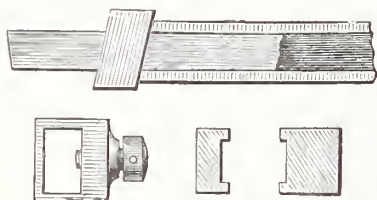


Fig. 32.—Slide-rest Cutter-bar, for parting tools.

groove along the side of a piece of metal bar fitting the slide-rest; into this groove a strip of cast steel is fitted, and this forms the cutter. Sections of the bar in the woodcut show the form at all parts of its length, the smaller section in the centre being the extreme end reduced, as shown, to receive the strap drawn on the left. This strap is put at an angle, as shown in the upper illustration, so that the cutter-blade is supported as far under the cut as possible. The set screw and form of the strap is shown by the figure on the left, its

extreme left representing the edge, of which the face is seen in the top figure. In this cutter-bar the blades used may be of different thicknesses, according to the work to which they are applied; the width should always fit the groove accurately. The blades are ground to taper from top to bottom, so as to leave the cutting edge, that is the top, wide enough to cut a channel, in which the lower part is free. The groove in the bar is at a slight angle to keep the blade upright, and to give it a fair bearing; the strap is also shaped slightly angular at that part where the blade comes. It will be readily seen that the blade is drawn out to any desired extent, and there fixed by the set screw in the strap, and thus the length is regulated according to the depth that has to be cut. The blade itself may be tempered far more precisely than if part of a solid tool; and, moreover, the cutting edge may be left much harder than usual by tempering from the lower edge, which by being softened lends toughness and support to the hard cutting edge.

It may not be inappropriate here to point out that when a metal bar is severed by means of a parting tool in the lathe, the channel cut invariably terminates in a square flat bottom, and those who have had experience will know that in such condition the metal is comparatively difficult to break. If the channel ends in an acute angle the metal separates much easier. With this object one end of the blade may be ground to an acute point and

used to make the final cut before breaking, and so save much labour. Sharpness of the point is most important to ensure an easy break.

For internal work, when the hole being operated upon is of small size, the bar shown in Fig. 33 takes the place of a solid tool of similar outline. In that the small piece forged up from the solid to form the cutting-point soon gets ground away in the sharpening process, and the tool has to go through the fire again to be made serviceable. In the cutter-bar illustrated the bar has a portion of its length turned cylindrical to a size suited to the

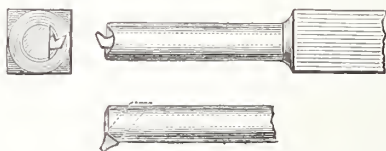


Fig. 33.—Slide-rest Cutter-bar, for inside turning.

usual requirements of such a tool. Into the end of this cylindrical part, starting from the diametrical edge, and at an angle of 45° , a hole is drilled, as shown by the dotted outline in the lower figure; this hole is made tapering and a flat facet filed on the bar at its mouth. Small pieces of cylindrical and tapering steel are fitted to it, and the ends of these are fashioned into cutters, as shown in Fig. 33, where three distinct views are given. The hole is sometimes made square by drifting and filing and the cutters of a corresponding section, but a properly fitted round cone is easier to make and answers

the purpose equally well. In grinding these cutters it is preferable to hold them in a tool made by drilling a conical hole in a bar, from which they project more than when in the cutter-bar itself; the grinding may then be done with greater ease and certainty. When a cutter is worn too short for use it is cast on one side, and a new one that costs but an inconsiderable fraction for material, and that may be made in a few minutes, is put in place of it.

Speaking generally of the four cutter-bars described, it is scarcely necessary to point out the great saving of material effected by their use; that is to say, the small cost at which the worn-out tool can be rendered as new, as compared with a similar process on the solid tool. Apart from this, each form of bar has peculiar advantages over the solid tool that it is intended to replace. Fig. 32 is, perhaps, the most obvious instance of this, but each has an advantage. Again, by making numerous cutters to these bars they are rendered equivalent to an equal number of solid tools, that is, providing only one is to be used at a time, at a very small fraction of the cost. For example, three blades fitted to the parting-tool, Fig. 32—a wide, a medium, and a narrow one—would make that tool equal in its range to three solid tools of corresponding dimensions. Small cutters of various forms adapted to particular purposes, fitted to the inside tool, Fig. 33, take the place of complete solid bars. The value of material and workmanship of

each of these would suffice for, perhaps, twenty small cutters, each of which would be equally efficacious. A direct saving in the cost of material is made by using iron for the bars in place of steel for the solid tools. In most cases good iron answers all the purposes of a cutter-bar, though occasionally it is better to use steel; that is, in cases where the material has to be reduced to small dimensions, as it would be in Fig. 33 if made to go into a hole $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter.

CHAPTER XII.

OVERHEAD GEARING.

Fixed and portable—Single bands and compound gearing—Fixed bars—Swinging bars—Revolving shafting—Screw-cutting by band-gearing—Shape of grooves for the bands.

OVERHEAD gear designates the apparatus rigged up to drive drilling spindles, vertical cutters, and many other appliances of a similar kind. There are innumerable modifications of gearing used, and it would be impossible to give anything like an adequate description even of those commonly employed, the arrangement adopted depending so much on purely local facilities and requirements. Often a wall, ceiling, beam, or other substantial support is available for the attachment of the gear, and such a circumstance should be turned to every possible account. Those lathes which are intended to be easily movable have the overhead gear, if any, fitted to standards rising from the frame of the lathe itself, sometimes cast in one piece with the standards on which the bed rests, though more often made separately and bolted to them. Such supports are somewhat in the way, and their recommendation is the fact of their being permanent

attachments to the lathe and available for use wherever it may be. Stability necessitates comparatively bulky castings, which obscure the light and in other ways impede the workman in various operations.

Overhead gearing may be divided into two classes : one in which a single band from the fly-wheel, or other source of motion, is led over pulleys to the mandrel it has to drive ; the other in which the band from the source of motion turns a shaft from which another band, occasionally through the intervention of other shafts, goes to the object to be driven. The first method is simple, but admits of comparatively little variety in, and no accurate adjustment in the relative velocity of, the driving and driven pulleys. The second method is more elaborate, and admits of adjustments so fine that screw-cutting, with all the accuracy of a screw-cutting lathe, can be performed by its aid. The process of regulating velocities by means of bands is one that appears to have received very little attention as applied to extremely accurate speeding, but it is a subject well worthy of investigation.

The first class of overhead gear in its most simple form consists of a plain bar of rod iron, fixed paralld to and in a line vertically above the lathe centres. On the bar are fitted two pairs of pulleys, one receiving the band from the fly-wheel, the other leading the band to the cutter. The first pair of pulleys are usually fixed vertically above the

driving-wheel, whilst the second are moved along the bar to suit the position of the apparatus to be driven. The driving-band having various lengths to suit is then put in position, and the movable pulleys are finally fixed at that point where they keep the band at proper tension for working. If the band leads fairly on to the apparatus that it is to drive, or this latter is fitted with proper guide runners as described in the chapter on the Vertical Cutter Frame, the gear will work. If, however, the band leads at too great an angle it will be liable to slip off, hence the necessity of having various lengths of band. By judicious arrangement a few pieces of band suffice for all wants. First cut a length to fit the shortest workable distance, that is from the slow motion groove of the fly-wheel to the drill spindle close to the headstock; this may be about 18 to 20 feet. Then cut a length of 6 inches, another of 1 foot, another of 2 feet. With these three pieces only the band can be increased by 6, 12, 18, 24, 30, 36, or 42 inches, giving a choice of seven lengths as may be found most convenient, all within only a difference of 6 inches, which is near enough for almost anything.

Another very simple form is that of a bar jointed to a standard rising from the lathe-frame near the headstock. This bar takes two pairs of pulleys as first described, and the left-hand end has a weight attached to it to keep the band taut; this weight is increased in proportion to the work being performed. Fig. 34 illustrates such an apparatus; the

vertical bar, shown broken off at its lower end, is of wrought or cast iron. It has a collar, shown just under the lower part of the bracket, on which this rests, or the upper end is shaped pivot-like and the upper bearing of the bracket is fitted to it. The bracket itself is of cast iron having bosses bored to fit the upright loosely so that it turns freely. The projecting end of the bracket has a lug cast in with a vertical mortice hole which forms the bearing of the rod, a pin shown in the illustration being

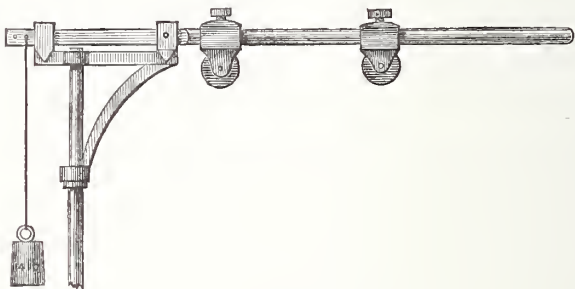


Fig. 34.—Swinging Bar overhead Gear.

the axis. The tail end of the bracket has another upright piece cast with a slot in it, in which the rod rests when weighted, as shown. This slot also forms a guide for the bar, when drawn down by the bands on the pulleys, confining its horizontal motion which is all made with the vertical bar as axis, the bracket being quite free to turn round on this.

The horizontal bar taking the two pairs of pulleys is shown round at that part where the pulleys slide. This is an advantage over a square

bar in allowing the pulleys to be canted over, which is sometimes necessary to let the band lead freely on when running at an angle. That portion to the left of the first pulleys is flattened to make it better for the bearing, and the continuation beyond the vertical slot has holes, two of which are shown, by which to suspend the weight. When easily managed it is well to make the suspension long so as to bring the weight near the ground, in which position it will be less likely to do damage in case of a breakdown. The point at which the bar is centred leaves the right-hand end heaviest, and it is advisable to put a guard on it so that it will not fall in the event of the weight being removed. A piece of wire fastened round the bracket and rod sufficiently slack to leave enough motion for working will answer this purpose, and many other ways will suggest themselves.

The swinging bar overhead gear is brought into operation by passing the driving-band round the lathe fly-wheel, bringing the two ends over the first pulleys, then over the second and round the pulley of the apparatus to be driven. The first pair of pulleys are adjusted to receive and deliver the band fairly on to the driving-wheel, the second being adjusted to perform the same functions with regard to the driller or other cutter which is to be driven. To assist in this latter adjustment the arm is swung round to come perpendicularly over the pulley, and when all is ready to start the bar

should be tilted downwards, so that the whole of the weight being on the short arm bears on the band and keeps it taut. The length of the band should be so arranged that it will when working leave the bar nearly in its normal horizontal position, though of course it must be drawn down sufficiently to lift the weight quite clear of the bottom of the back slot in the bracket. It will be obvious that this form of overhead apparatus has many advantages over the plain bar first described.

The pulleys used in both the gearings are generally made with the two wheels running side by side on the same axis. The fork in which they go being pivoted on to the cannon, which slides on the bar at right angles to it, allows the pulleys to move freely and place themselves in line with the band. It is very necessary for pulleys such as these to be free to adapt themselves to the direction in which the band runs, or this will soon be worn out by cutting against the edges. A plain pulley, such as may be bought at most ironmongery shops, if attached to a piece cord of an inch or so in length, so that it is perfectly free to move in every direction but one, will answer admirably on the apparatus just described, and is a very cheap way of fitting up overhead gear. It is, however, advisable to knock out the iron pin on which the pulley revolves, and, after carefully broaching out the hole, to fit a steel pin to form the axis.

The second form of overhead gear, in which revolving shafts are used with various bands to

transmit the motion, is shown in its most simple form in Fig. 35. The illustration represents a lathe, cut through vertically in the plane of the mandrel pulley. The

bed is shown in section, surmounted by the headstock which carries the mandrel and pulley, from one of the middle steps of which a band passes to a stepped pulley above. This pulley is on an axis which revolves between fixed centres so that its distance from the lathe pulley is unalterable. Moving on the same centres is a light frame in which is fitted, to run perfectly parallel with the first-named shaft, another shaft shown in section on the right-hand top corner of the figure. This shaft, being in a frame only free to

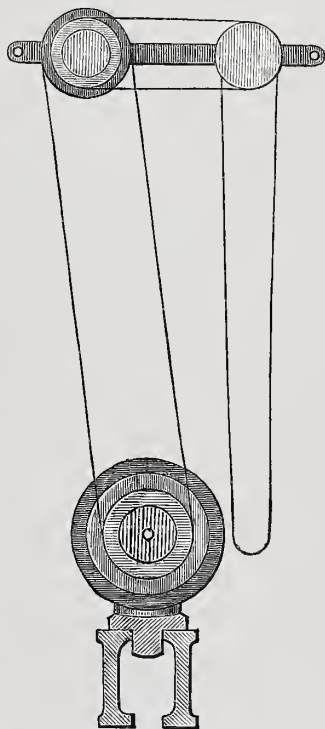


Fig. 35.—Overhead Gear, with Revolving Shafts.

oscillate on the same centres as the shaft driven from the mandrel, remains constantly at the same distance from it. The second revolving shaft may be raised or lowered, thereby making considerable

alteration in the distance between it and the lathe-bed, and consequently with any apparatus fixed in the slide-rest. A grooved pulley fixed on to the leading screw of the slide running parallel with the lathe-bed, and actuated by the gearing illustrated, will traverse at a uniform rate and cut an accurate screw-thread. Of this more hereafter.

The front shaft of the gear, Fig. 35, is usually made with a parallel roller extending the whole length of the lathe-bed likely to be used with circular cutting apparatus, one end only being fitted with a stepped cone corresponding with one on the shaft driven from the mandrel. By means of this pair of stepped cones, three or four different rates of speed can be got with the single intermediary band. The plain cylindrical part will drive the band going to the cutter-frame at any point of its length, and thus all distances along the bed become equally within range. The up and down motion of the frame is sufficient to make up for any adjustment necessary through using large or small pulleys, and hence the one set of bands suffices for all purposes within the range of the pulleys. The band driving the main shaft may be led straight from the lathe fly-wheel.

Though the illustration is only intended to convey an idea of how the gear is fitted up, still the practical details can be easily filled in. The first consideration is to get rigid supports for the main shaft, on which and about the same centre the frame oscillates. Hanging standards fixed to the

ceiling or an overhead beam are perhaps the best. The frame is conveniently made of two pieces of flat bar iron, braced together with stretcher bars at each end by the holes shown in the illustration, with a locking nut on both sides, and with centred screws to form bearings for the pointed ends of the shafts. To support the front side of the frame and keep the driving-band taut it must be attached overhead, and springs of some kind or weights are very handy to keep up the required tension at all times. These and other minor details are not shown, as they are entirely dependent on local circumstances which it is quite impossible to anticipate.

Accurate speeding, for screw-cutting purposes, such as mentioned before, is arranged by using a particular groove of the mandrel pulley, and making a pulley for the main shaft of precisely the same diameter. It is not difficult to turn a wooden pulley to size so near that the difference is not perceptible in a thousand revolutions. On the main shaft a cone pulley of three or four steps is placed exactly opposite a corresponding one reversed, so that the same band serves for all speeds alike. Thus three or four varieties of speed are obtained, and each must be made accurately proportional. The band from the front shaft to the grooved disc on the slide-rest screw must come from an accurately gauged pulley, and if these two are of equal size, then the rate of thread cut will depend on the ratio of the pulleys connecting the two shafts; if these are

equal, then the thread cut will be the same rate as that of the leading screw.

Any number of pulleys may be fitted to the slide-rest screw, each to suit a special rate which by the cone pulleys already described will be available for three or four others, according to the number of steps in the cones. The pulleys for speeding with gut bands must not have the ordinary V-form of groove, but a semi-circular one exactly fitting the band. The band must have hooks and eyes that are of precisely equal diameter, or each time they pass over a pulley there will be a jerk in the speed. Grooves of V-shape jam the band and allow it to act on a smaller diameter if put on tighter; hence they cannot be depended on for speeding, even if once got to size, and this is very hard to accomplish from the difficulty in determining the diameter for callipering. Grooves turned with a round nose tool of the same radius as the band can be callipered to a nicety, and their working diameter is exactly what they calliper plus two semi-diameters of the gut band.

CHAPTER XIII.

DIVIDING APPARATUS.

Its object and use—Dividing the lathe pulley—Numbers most useful for dividing purposes—Originating and making a division plate—Drilling the holes—Index pegs of various kinds.

DIVIDING apparatus is used on the lathe for many purposes, wheel-cutting being perhaps the most important, though also the most rare. Its chief uses on the foot lathe are to space out divisions on work which is turned, such as the bolt-holes of a cylinder cover, and for marking equidistant lines on cylinders which have to be made prismatic in shape, such as bolt-heads and nuts. In conjunction with the drilling or the upright spindle and overhead gear, which are described elsewhere, the dividing apparatus is used to hold the lathe mandrel while the driller or upright cutter is used in any of their numerous applications. . The apparatus consists of a division plate drilled with a series of concentric circles of equidistant holes, bored either in the face of the pulley itself or in a ring attached to it, and an index which is a point arranged to fit into the holes, and so hold the pulley from revolving.

The holes in the division plate are usually drilled

in circles of numbers which afford the largest variety of useful divisions. For general purposes the numbers best suited are 360, 200, 96, and 84, if the number of rows is limited to four. When the number of rows is not so restricted, the holes in each of course are selected to afford the largest number of extra divisions, and in deciding these it is necessary to have due regard for the purposes for which the divisions will be used. Three hundred and sixty is a very desirable number to have, as it enables the degrees of a circle to be marked, besides giving a wide range of numbers. This large number cannot well be got on a pulley of less diameter than those fitted to $5\frac{1}{2}$ -inch lathes; but for very fine work 360 holes are sometimes drilled in the pulley of a 5-inch lathe. The proportion between the size of hole and space between is about as two to one, calculating on the outside circle, which is usually the most crowded.

The pulley of a 5-inch lathe should be large enough to allow a dividing circle, say 23 inches in circumference. With 360 holes, this would give their distance apart as $\cdot 0639$ inch and the diameter of the hole, say $\cdot 0426$ inch, which is less than $\frac{1}{23}$ inch. Such small holes answer their purpose very well for fine ornamental work on ivory, &c, but will not do to hold the pulley by when taking a cut on metal. With 200 holes in the same diameter the size would be $\cdot 0766$, or $\frac{1}{13}$ inch; this is a strong hole, and if a properly fitted index is used, the pulley may

be held perfectly stiff during any of the ordinary operations. For four rows of strong holes, 200, 180, 96, and 84 will be about the most useful; this is just the same as the numbers given above with the 360 halved. The largest circle should always contain the greatest number of holes, and the distance between two rows may be enough to allow the diameter of a hole as clear space between each.

Several forms of index are in common use; some are plain springs without adjustment, and others have arrangements for vertical adjustment. In these the peg can be raised or lowered to bring any particular part of the work to correspond with certain holes in the division plate. Altering the height of the index peg will cause the pulley to revolve, and thus bring a fresh point of the work before the tool. Adjustable indexes may be used to divide a number which cannot be got on the division plate; this is done by moving the index a certain distance between each division, and thus adding to or diminishing the number of divisions as shown by the division plate. Thus, suppose it is required to cut 101 teeth in a wheel, using the 200 circle, then the division peg would be put into every alternate hole. Also at every stoppage for cutting a tooth the index itself would be moved downwards a distance equal to one-hundredth part of the distance between the two holes. By the time the entire circle was divided the peg would have been moved through a space equal to a one-hun-

dredth part of the circle, and so the divisions would be 101.

By adjusting the movable peg only once, and placing it just half-way between where the holes have been, the number of divisions will be doubled, so by this means the 180 circle may be used for dividing the degrees of a circle. For many purposes an adjustable index will be found more convenient to use than a plain one, though this latter is very useful and somewhat easier to make. The dividing apparatus which gives the greatest number of divisions is an arrangement of a worm-wheel fixed to the mandrel, with a tangent screw to actuate it. This tangent screw is adapted to take change-wheels, which will allow the screw to be turned to any extent with certainty. This form of dividing apparatus is often fitted to expensive ornamental turning lathes, but is very seldom seen on foot lathes of an ordinary kind.

A dividing apparatus may be fitted to a plain headstock without very great difficulty, and as the job is quite within the range of this treatise full details are given. The number of holes for the division plate should be decided according to requirements, and in order to see at a glance the practical value of particular numbers a table should be prepared similar to the one here given. Twelve of the most useful numbers are taken, but any others may be substituted to suit the purposes wanted.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
360	180	120	90	72	60	—	45	40	36	—	30	—	—	24	—	—	20	—	18
240	120	80	60	48	40	—	30	—	24	—	20	—	—	16	15	—	—	—	12
216	108	72	54	—	36	—	27	24	—	—	18	—	—	—	—	—	12	—	—
200	100	—	50	40	—	—	25	—	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10
192	96	64	48	—	32	—	24	—	—	—	16	—	—	—	12	—	—	—	—
168	84	56	42	—	28	24	21	—	—	—	14	—	12	—	—	—	—	—	—
144	72	48	36	—	24	—	18	16	—	—	12	—	—	—	9	—	8	—	7
140	70	—	35	28	—	20	—	—	14	—	—	—	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
136	68	—	34	—	—	—	17	—	—	—	—	—	—	9	—	8	—	—	—
135	—	45	—	27	—	—	—	15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
112	56	—	28	—	—	16	14	—	—	—	—	—	8	—	7	—	—	—	—
104	52	—	26	—	—	—	13	—	—	—	—	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

The top line shows the numbers up to 20, and the prime numbers, 11 and 19, are not given with either of the dividing numbers in the table, 13 is given only by 104, and 17 only by 136. If it is required to divide 11 and 19 multiplicands of these numbers must be drilled in the dividing plate. The best way to deal with these prime numbers, 11, 13, 17, and 19, if they are particularly wanted, is to drill specially for them; that is, make one row to contain 13 and 17 equal to 221, and another 11 and 19 equal to 209. As these rows will be of no practical use except for the numbers named, it is best to drill only those holes, and not the entire number; this makes the divisions clearer to read, and saves the trouble of drilling 370 holes. The way to originate these divisions is to get a circle of the number given, say 221, and, starting from a marked hole, mark every 13th hole, then re-start from the first hole and mark every 17th, and drill the holes at these marked places; thus, instead of 221, only 30 holes will be wanted. They will come at irregular intervals, and each series must be distinctively marked to avoid mistakes in use.

To originate a dividing plate it is first necessary to have a primitive circle, which is readily made of a band of metal, a small clock mainspring being, perhaps, the most convenient. The largest possible diameter should be used for this originating circle, so as to get the holes as far apart as can be, and so make any errors proportionately less. A

wooden disc is used to wrap the band on, and this, being made as large as the lathe will allow, gives the length of the band, which for a 5-inch lathe would be 30 inches if the disc was sawn carefully as circular as possible before being turned. The disc should be made of sound wood and firmly mounted on the mandrel, the face should be turned true as well as the edge, and the dividing plate which is to be drilled may be chucked direct on the disc by recessing it out in the centre and laying the plate in with its edge held by the wood.

Suppose that four rows of 200, 180, 96, and 84 respectively are to be drilled, the band to encircle the disc must first have 200 equidistant holes made in it on a length of not more than the circumference of the disc, viz. 30 inches; the holes will, therefore, be $\cdot 15$, or a trifle over $\frac{1}{7}$ th of an inch apart. A template for drilling the holes perfectly equidistant has to be made; this consists of two pieces of stout sheet steel, each about 2 inches long, and, for convenience, just three times the width of the band. File them up straight, and mark a central line very truly; on this central line drill two small holes at the precise distance apart that is wanted. Drill holes through the steel to rivet them together by, and break off two pieces from the metal band to put between the templates, which will have to be riveted together so as to allow the band itself to pass through freely, but without shake. A reference to the accompanying illustration will show the construction of the template (see Fig. 36). To

allow the band to pass it will be necessary to put an extra thickness of material between the plates where riveted, a piece of writing-paper being about sufficient. The two gauge holes first mentioned must be broached out carefully, quite upright and exactly the same size; they should also be made quite in a line with the centre of the aperture through which the band is to pass. The exact distance apart of these holes must be got most carefully, for the error of only $\frac{1}{100}$ th part of an inch will make a difference of 2 inches in the length of the band. The diameter of these holes



Fig. 36.—Template for making Dividing Band.

may be about $\frac{1}{10}$ inch. The steel plates should be hardened before riveting together.

The 200 holes have now to be made in the band; they are all drilled through the template. The first hole is made at about 1 inch from the end; this allows the band to go quite through the aperture. When drilled the hole is broached out through the template to the same size, and a steel pin is put through to hold the band firm. The next hole is drilled through the second hole, and is broached out to size without removing the pin till the hole is finished. Then the pin is taken out and the band passed on for the last-made hole to come under the

first hole in the template, the pin is put through, another hole is drilled, and the operations are repeated till 200 holes are made. Take a piece of metal exactly like the band and drill in it two or four equidistant holes, then cut the band half a space between the 200th hole and half a space from the 1st hole, lay it on the bench with the extra piece in the inside, and put pins through the holes next the join, so as to get the first and last hole of the band equidistant with the others. The band is then joined by soldering a strip of metal on each side of the row of holes and so kept in position. Now remove the short piece used to justify the holes with, and the band is ready to go on the disc.

Care must be taken to see that the correct number of holes, 200, are in the band, and the disc is then turned down, to allow the circle to fit on it tightly, a groove being turned in the wood so as to allow the point of the division peg to come through the band without impinging on the disc. At this stage the primitive dividing ring is ready for use on the 200 circle when the index peg has been fitted as described further on. It is here advisable to give the method of altering the ring to suit the other divisions. It is only necessary to cut the length of the band to contain the number required, and then resolder it, turn the disc down to fit the reduced diameter, and the dividing ring is again ready. Practically it is better to work differently in the case under notice, for if the band were cut off to 84 holes, the diameter of the disc would

be only a trifle over $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches, whilst by using the band with 168 holes in it and taking every second hole the same result is attained with a diameter of over 25 inches. The same reasoning applies to the 96 circle, so that the band will be best cut with 200, 192, 180, and 168 holes respectively. This will save a lot of trouble in turning

down the disc, besides affording a much better hold for the division peg, and a proportionate reduction of any errors that there may be in the originating circle. With the 192 circle, each alternate hole is used. The third row, from the outside of the plate being drilled, is bored second, and the 180 circle, though outside of it, is drilled third, in order to use the 192 circle instead of the 96.

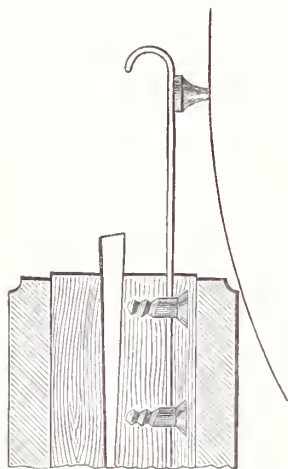


Fig. 37.—Division Peg for temporary use.

A division peg for temporary use with the dividing band may be fitted up in the socket of the hand-rest, as shown in Fig. 37. It consists of a plain steel spring with the top end bent over hook-shaped, to afford a hold for the fingers, and a taper steel peg riveted to it. The lower end is shown wedged into the T-socket; this is shown as a specimen of an easy way in which to improvise the index. It

has been used and found to answer all the requirements.

For drilling the holes the drilling spindle, described in another chapter, is mounted on the slide-rest and driven from the overhead motion. The drill used is of peculiar shape; it cuts at the point and also on both its sides, so that it drills a conical hole tapering about 15° ; the depth may be from $\frac{1}{12}$ th to $\frac{1}{8}$ th of an inch, according to the diameter. The drill must be fitted quite tight in the drilling spindle; it must be short and stiff, so as not to bend in use. It is carefully sharpened before commencing to bore the holes, and should not be reground till the whole of them are drilled, or the shape may be altered. Every hole must be bored to precisely the same depth, and a stop must be put to the slide-rest to ensure this. If the holes are unequal in depth the divisions made with the plate cannot be accurate. The circles of holes must also run perfectly concentric with the mandrel, or the spacing will be unequal.

The holes in the division plate should be drilled, at the place where they commence, with each circle starting in a diametrical line, and the numbers should be marked by punching in the figures or otherwise. The peg which goes into the holes must be turned to a corresponding cone so as to fit; it must not reach the bottom, and the point requires to be rounded off so that it will not scratch the face of the dividing plate. When in the hole the peg ought to stand quite square and be about mid-

way up the pulley. A large sectional view of the peg in one of the holes, showing the correct proportions of the parts, is illustrated in Fig. 38. The peg is here shown apart from the index spring. It should be as short as can be conveniently used; if too short the light is kept from the point by the spring, and it is difficult to see the hole when inserting the peg.

The illustrations show three kinds of division pegs. Fig. 37 is the most simple, having no adjustment. It is a plain steel spring with the conical stalk riveted to the lower end; this stalk fits a

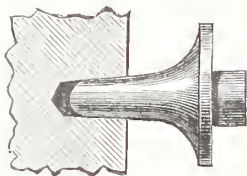


Fig. 38.—Enlarged view of Peg and Hole in Dividing Plate.

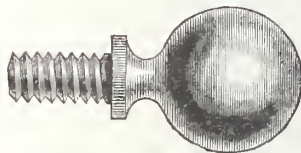


Fig. 39.—Knob for Division Peg.

hole in the spherical knob which is screwed into the side of the headstock, and allows angular motion to the peg, so that it can be put into either row of holes. The end of the spring is wrought over in a hook shape to afford a grip for the fingers; in the others a small button is riveted to the springs for that purpose. The knob screwed into the headstock is generally made like Fig. 39, and gun-metal is a suitable material. The centre of the sphere where the hole is should be so placed that the spring will stand upright when the peg is in the centre row of holes and level with the lathe centres.

The division peg illustrated in Fig. 40 has a screw fitted after the plan of the poppet headstock barrel screw, by turning which the peg may be

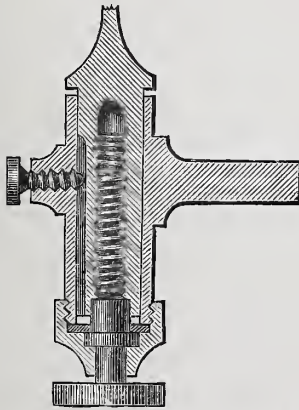


Fig. 40.—Adjustable Division Peg.

shifted to the greatest nicety. The construction is shown in the sectional drawing, and needs no further description. This is one of the best forms of adjustable division pegs.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE DRILLING SPINDLE.

Its use and how to make—Making the mandrel—Making the collars, grinding the bearings—Lead grinders—Fitting the collars, grinding the cones—Hardening and tempering—Putting together.

A DRILLING SPINDLE will be found very useful for many purposes. Apart from drilling simple holes, it may be used for grooving taps, making drifts or punches to make triangular, square, hexagonal, octagonal, and other shaped holes ; also for squaring the flats of bolt-heads and shaping up prismatic pieces of all descriptions in wood or metal. On surfaces it may be used for cutting slots and grooves of all shapes ; indeed to so many purposes is the drilling-spindle applied that it would scarcely be possible to enumerate them. Overhead gear and a dividing apparatus are required when using a drilling spindle. The following particulars will make its construction clear. It is not very difficult to make, and by following the drawings a serviceable tool will be produced.

Fig. 41 is a sectional drawing of the complete apparatus, in which the principles of construction may be seen at a glance. The exterior shape may

be altered to suit special circumstances, but the form shown, a plain square bar, will usually be found the most convenient for use. It is held in position on the top of the slide-rest by means of the usual tool-holder. The only reason for adopting another pattern would be when the tool-holder is of such a shape as to necessitate it, as is the case in some which have not sufficient space in the usual tool receptacle to admit the shank of the spindle.

Before constructing any piece of apparatus it is

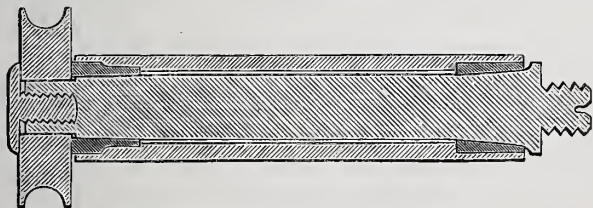


Fig. 41.—Sectional view of Drilling Spindle.

always best to make working drawings as guides during the progress of the work, then by continual reference it is easy to guard against errors, and so save much time. The size of the drilling spindle will depend for diameter on the height of the lathe-centres above the top plate of the slide-rest, and for length on the size of this same plate. A piece of square iron which will finish up to double the difference between the height of centres and top of rest, and a trifle longer than the widest way of the top plate, will be required for the shank, through which the mandrel or spindle runs. This

piece of iron must be mounted between the lathe-centres to have the ends turned true, and at the same time a very light cut may be taken along its entire length to just round off the corners ; the bar is then made quite square and flat on each side by filing. To turn the corners off of a piece of $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch square iron would be by many considered a very difficult if not an impossible job for a light foot lathe, but it may be done without trouble if set about in a workmanlike manner. When the bar has been filed up it is well to select the truest surface for the bottom to rest on the slide-rest, and mark it so that it may be easily recognised afterwards.

The piece has to be bored through as nearly as possible central. This may be done with ordinary drills, working from both ends ; the centre marks left from the turning will serve as a guide in starting. A small hole is drilled first, and larger ones subsequently, till the hole is about half the diameter of the square bar. If this hole is tolerably true centrally, and straight from end to end, it may be further enlarged by drilling, but if much out of truth the hole must be got central by using a boring bar between the lathe-centres. The square shank, being fixed in its place on the slide-rest, is traversed along the bar so that the hole is made to exactly coincide with the line of centres. The boring bar has to be just over twice the length of the hole, and, therefore, it is necessary to have it as stout as can be, so as to get the greatest pos-

sible rigidity. A bar of round cast steel will serve for the boring bar; it need only be truly centred at both ends, and must have a transverse hole at the middle of its length to take the cutter. The bar must be straight, and as large as may be to run clear of the boring. The cutter is wedged in the transverse hole to project enough to take a light cut, and the square bar fixed on the rest is traversed along it. The cutter is set out for subsequent cuts, and the boring continued till the hole in the bar is quite truly in line with the centres, and large enough for the intended spindle.

The size of the spindle to be used will depend greatly on the work to which it is to be applied. A mandrel $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in diameter will serve the purpose for light drilling, whilst for actuating cutters on metal one as large as 1 inch in diameter is used for a 5-inch lathe. To suit the requirements of this particular work the maker must select an appropriate size. Large ones have threads cut on a nose, as is illustrated in Fig. 41, and sometimes internal threads, by which chucks may be screwed to the spindle; small ones are generally made like the drill-chuck figured on page 92, Fig. 13. Small cutters, drills, &c., may be fitted into this form of spindle very firmly, but for heavy work the thread will be found necessary. The spindle runs in two collars, one at each end of the shank, which is bored out to receive them. The end-motion is confined by an abrupt cone at the nose end and the pulley bearing against the face of the back collar.

The collars must, therefore, have shoulders to prevent them being forced into the shank by the lateral pressure on the spindle.

For the mandrel select a piece of round cast steel, cut it to the correct length, anneal carefully, then centre both ends truly, and mount on the lathe to run true. Drill the hole for the screw in the tail-end, and turn the steel roughly to the correct shape. If from the working of the steel it is thought desirable it may be again thoroughly annealed at this stage. Whether the mandrel shall be hardened when finished or left perfectly soft is a question which is not readily answered. In the process of hardening the spindle is almost certain to warp, probably it will crack as well, and generally, from one or the other cause, the mandrel will be rendered useless, and all the labour spent on it wasted. A soft mandrel will answer every purpose, and may be used for an indefinite time, and for general purposes there is very little cause for troubling about hardening at all.

The two collars are made from round cast steel of the requisite diameter. Large collars are generally forged roughly to shape, but when only one or two are required it is easier to make from the solid; and for small collars, say those under 1 inch in diameter, this is always the better plan. A short length of steel is mounted in a chuck, such as the two-die chuck, Fig. 17, or the four-screw cup-chuck, Fig. 15; the end is turned flat and a small hole bored up the centre; this is

enlarged to nearly the intended size, the depth being a little more than the length of the collar; a deep groove is turned on the outside, and the rough collar can then be broken off. A second piece is prepared just in the same way, and the two blanks are thoroughly annealed before being further worked. They are then chucked, one at a time, for boring out conically; the outside should run quite true; the boring is done with an inside tool in the slide-rest. The top slide is set over, as described on page 111, to 30", this being the correct amount of taper for cone-bearings. At this angle bore out one collar to very nearly the size, as shown by the working drawing. See that the last cut is a light one, and done with a sharp tool, to leave a smooth inside to the collar, which is then taken out of the chuck and the other one bored. The front collar has its largest end turned to a bevel inside, as shown in the various woodcuts.

The two collars bored, next mount the mandrel on the lathe, and turn the parts where the bearings will come conical to correspond with the insides of the collars. Turn as smoothly as possible, and fit the collars on at some distance from their ultimate places. Thus the mandrel answers the purpose of an arbor for turning the outsides of the collars on, which is the next operation, the collars being turned to shape on the outside and made nearly small enough to go into the recessed borings in the ends of the iron shank. The ends of the collars must be turned true; they will hold on to the man-

drel tight enough to allow a fairly heavy cut to be taken, the principal care being required to guard against cutting the mandrel when turning the ends of the collars; these are next carefully annealed, so that the thick parts are made quite red-hot without burning the thin.

The next process will be to grind out the collars. Lead grinders will answer all the purposes, though brass or gun-metal ones are sometimes used. The lead grinders are made in this way:—Prepare a piece of round or square iron rod three or four inches long by centring the ends and tinning with pewter solder a part near the end. Roll up very smoothly a cylinder of writing-paper, tying a piece of string round to prevent its unrolling. Stand this cylinder on a metal surface, with the tinned part of the rod in its centre, pour in some melted lead, which will melt the pewter and solder itself to the iron rod. Mount the rod between the centres, and turn the lead to fit the largest collar, carefully keeping it to the same cone.

The collar must be driven into a chuck so that it will be quite true. The grinding is then done by supplying the lead grinder freely with rather coarse emery and oil; the emery imbeds itself in the soft metal, and soon grinds the steel smooth. An ordinary carrier is screwed on to the tail end of the grinder by which to hold it. Whilst the lathe is revolving the grinder is continually drawn to and fro, so that rings will not be cut in the collar. In this way the collar will be made very smooth,

though possibly it may be necessary to recast the lead, so as to turn the grinder to size afresh when it has been used for some time. Emery will produce a sufficiently fine surface in the collar; that on the grinder will become finer as it is used, so that it is only necessary to refrain from putting fresh emery in order to get the requisite fineness. The back collar must be ground out in the same way, and both are then cleaned to remove all the abraded particles.

When the collars are now put on the mandrel they will, of course, go further on the cone than before being ground out, but the cone will have to be reduced to allow them to come very nearly to the place they will ultimately occupy; a very fine flat file will be found very useful for this purpose. The collars are finally fitted by grinding on the mandrel itself with oilstone dust and oil, still leaving a trifle for fitting when the collars are driven into the shank. The oilstone dust is cleaned off and the collars finally turned to fit the shank. The small holes through which the oil to lubricate the bearings is supplied have to be drilled in the collars so that they will coincide with holes drilled for the same purpose in the iron shank. The inside of the collars must have a small groove leading from the oil holes to distribute the oil along the bearing. These channels must be cut with a round file; if with an angular one the collars will most likely split in hardening.

Considerable attention must be paid to the

hardening of these collars, or they will be burned in some parts whilst not hot enough in others. When red hot plunge into cold water, and they will not crack if the previous annealing process is done properly, and there are no sharp angular nicks in them. There is hardly any necessity to temper the collars; anyhow, they should be heated only sufficiently to just show a change of colour. The back end of the smaller collar, which takes the bearing of the pulley, must be made quite flat by grinding. A sheet of emery paper laid on a flat surface will do this.

To get the collars into the shank they are put in the right position for the oil holes to come uppermost and correspond with holes drilled through the iron. Drive them in slightly with a mallet, then put a bolt through the two collars, screw on the nut to draw them together. See that the head and nut of the bolt bed fair and that it pulls straight, then screw up. If the collars are very tight and do not go by this means, drive them with a heavy hammer, giving only light blows, and keeping the pressure on the bolt; by these means the two collars will be got into their places right home to the shoulder.

With the collars driven fast into the shank, the next process is to grind in the mandrel-bearings. The soft spindle is reduced by filing with a fine file, whilst it is revolved quickly in the lathe, till the bearings nearly reach the intended point. The mandrel is then taken from the lathe-centres and ground in by hand, using oilstone dust and oil for the abrading material. The insides of the collars

will be ground quite bright, and the spindle will become a dull lead-colour when the bearings are ground right home, so that the front cone touches the face of the front collar. The spindle, collars, and the entire shank must be thoroughly cleaned to remove all trace of the grinding material. The tail end of the spindle, which projects from the back collar, will have to be turned down to receive the pulley, which coming up to form the back-bearing, prevents endshake. The pulley is to be made as large as possible to clear the slide-rest. It can be of cast iron, and is bored slightly smaller than the size of the tail of the spindle, which is then fitted to go in tight. The pulley may be turned up true, and the gut-groove made in it when driven tight on to the spindle; but the final fit of the pulley should not be quite so tight as that, because the screw which goes into the tail is intended to force the pulley against the shoulder, which it cannot do if the fitting is very tight. The hole is tapped, and a screw fitted having a head of greater diameter than the tail of the mandrel. The pulley projects slightly beyond the end, and on screwing in the screw forces it against the shoulder on the spindle, and so holds it firm. It will be understood that the face of the pulley against the shoulder forms the bearing to prevent the endshake. There is not any appreciable wear here, as the action of nearly all the tools used in the drilling spindle is to press it backwards against the front cone.

The nose-end may next be finished; it can have

a thread cut upon it as shown in Fig. 41, or may be drilled up like the chuck, Fig. 13. It is rather difficult to cut such a short thread true and parallel with dies, so it ought to be cut in a screw-cutting lathe. The thread ought to be cut right up to the shoulder, and the remarks already made relative to the nose of the lathe-mandrel, page 27, are equally applicable to this one. To get the thread right up to the shoulder, it is necessary, whether cutting it with dies or a tool in the lathe, to nick in the termination of the thread as soon as the point where it ends is apparent. A crossing file is the best to use for this purpose, and the nicking in should be done progressively, to keep pace with the screw-cutting. With a nick cut in, the last shaving or chip of metal cut out of the screw-thread breaks off but it does not do so in the ordinary way; consequently the metal accumulates, and the thread is cut shorter at each trip of the screw-cutter.

In describing the way in which to make a drilling spindle numerous practical processes have to be explained in detail, and it will be easy for the intelligent reader to apply them to purposes for which they are suited as occasion may require. As an example, lead grinders are used for grinding out fittings of all kinds, and the description of their make and use, as specially applied to grinding out the conical collars of the drilling spindle, will serve equally well in innumerable other cases.

CHAPTER XV

VERTICAL CUTTER-FRAME.

Its use and construction—Circular-cutters for wheel teeth—Cutters for general purposes—Fly-cutters—Making the frame and spindle.

A CUTTER-FRAME, in which the spindle revolves vertically instead of horizontally as in the drilling spindle already described, is used for many purposes where the latter cannot be employed; as for cutting longitudinal grooves and slots, the sectional form of which is such as can be easily shaped by means of circular cutters having their edges turned to a counterpart shape and teeth formed on them, to cut the material being wrought. These circular cutters may be home-made, and for peculiar forms it is often necessary for the workman to make a special cutter. Unless sufficient quantities are used to warrant the fitting up of special apparatus for their manufacture, these home-made cutters will not as a rule be found anything like equal to those sold at the tool-shops, and which are manufactured in large quantities by the aid of specially designed machinery.

The apparatus illustrated in this chapter may be

used for wheel-cutting. It is scarcely necessary to say that the cutters required for removing the material from the interspaces of the wheel-teeth are to be bought in all shapes and sizes, suited for small work, at the tool shops, such cutters being made by templates to cut the correct epicycloidal form of tooth. A very large number of cutters would be necessary to correctly form the teeth of wheels varying in size; that is to say, each diameter of wheel should be cut with a cutter formed slightly differently, though the teeth would be ostensibly the same. Practically, however, the difference in the form is so slight that in the most accurate sets eight cutters are considered sufficient to cut from pinions of twelve leaves to wheels of infinite radius, as typified by a rack; and not unusually four cutters serve all the purposes.

For general purposes cutters having square and circular edges are most generally in request; the former, as the most easily made, being very similar to circular saws, though usually much thicker, and always having coarser teeth. Cutters of an inch to an inch and a half diameter should have about twelve to eighteen teeth; that will make them about a quarter of an inch apart. They may then be ground when blunted, and, moreover, the coarse teeth will not become clogged with shavings as do the fine teeth. For cutters that are not likely to see much service three or four teeth will answer, and are easier to form than a larger number. The single tooth or fly-cutter, however, is

still less trouble to make, and when sufficiently durable is generally used. Square-edged cutters of various thicknesses are useful for cutting out rectangular grooves, though a properly formed drill in the drilling spindle will do the same work often quite as well and in some cases better, Circular-edged cutters are used for grooving taps and cutting channels of semi-circular section, the diameter of which is equal to the thickness of the cutter employed. The grooves in taps are made to remove one-half of the thread, measuring circumferentially, so that for three grooves the width of the cutter should be just a semi-diameter of the tap. Six or eight cutters of different widths will suffice for grooving all taps ranging from a quarter to three-quarters of an inch diameter. The larger sizes will absorb all the power that can be brought to bear on them in a cutter-frame of the kind here described, so that the range of work is somewhat limited.

Fly-cutters are single cutters fitted to the cross mortice hole with one projecting end shaped to the requisite form. Small brass wheels such as are used in English clocks have the teeth cut by means of a single-tooth fly-cutter, so that their effectiveness is proved. In consequence of the ease with which they can be made, fly-cutters are used for innumerable jobs requiring a cutter of special form, such as moulding, &c. It is only necessary to fit a piece of steel to the mortice hole in the spindle, leave one end projecting, file it up to the

desired shape, leaving plenty of clearance, harden and temper, and the cutter is ready for work. The cutting edges should be made as smooth as possible if a smooth finished cut is desired, and the bulk of the material should be removed by circular cutters before applying the fly. These are driven at great speed, and practically it is not possible to drive fly-cutters too fast. With quick speed and slow feed the work that can be done with a fly is almost incredible.

The accompanying illustrations show a very good form of cutter-frame. The main part to which the fittings are attached may be a gun-metal casting or forged of iron. It is essential that it should be rigid, so as to withstand the vibration caused by quick speed; this is liable to throw a fragile instrument into a state of tremor, in which condition it is impossible to produce good work. In working with quick-speed cutters, subject to vibration, it is often easy to place a stay from some substantial point to support the most unstable part of the work, and this gives surprising additional power. For example, by placing a wooden stay from the back part of the lathe-bench to catch the head of the top centre screw in this cutter-frame, the entire slide-rest and apparatus will be made inconceivably more rigid.

The top view, Fig. 42, shows a small portion of the shank part by which the apparatus is held in the slide-rest. It is only necessary to point out that when designing the pattern for the frame, the

shank must be placed at the correct height to bring the mortice groove in the spindle on a level with the lathe-centres. The shank may be of square section, about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch for a 5-inch centre lathe, the width of the frame part corresponding as seen by the front view, Fig. 43. The arms that project to take the centre screws may be shaped off to fancy as shown in Fig. 42. A frame made to

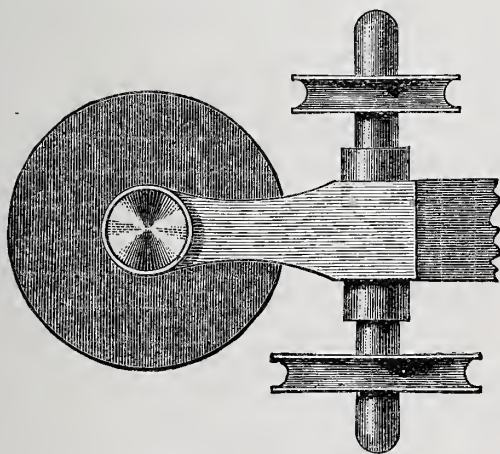


Fig. 42.—Top view of Vertical Cutter Frame.

the proportions given in the illustration will be found to be sufficiently strong without being clumsy for all the purposes to which it is likely to be applied. The upright spindle must run truly vertical to produce accurate work; if slanting, the cutters revolving in it will not cut grooves precisely corresponding with their edges. In use the cutters are often made to serve a purpose to which they

are not really adapted by tilting the frame slightly.

The cutter-spindle is seen in Fig. 43. It is made of steel, and has a large-sized pulley fitted to it, to

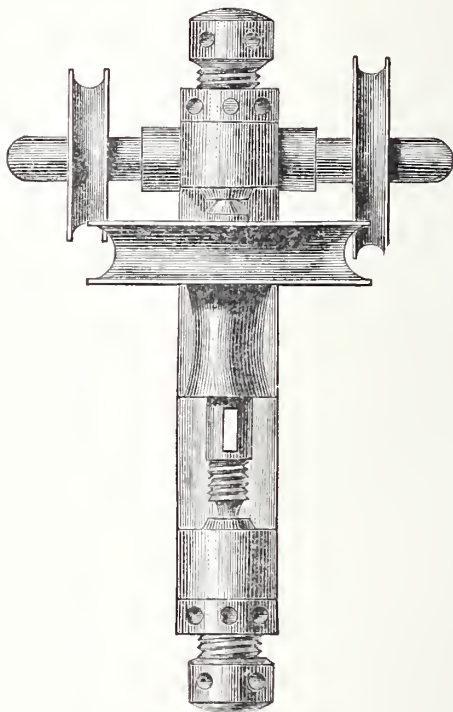


Fig. 43.—Front view of Vertical Cutter-Frame.

be driven from the overhead gear. This pulley must have a wide groove for the band which has to pass entirely round it, so that half of its diameter is encircled by two breadths of band. For this reason the two guide pulleys, or runners, are of different

sizes, so that the driving band is led on and taken off at different heights, the difference being the thickness of the band used, and thus the band is prevented from over riding, as it probably would do if the guide pulleys were of equal size. Precisely the same effect is produced by using runners of equal diameter and placing the pins on which they revolve at different heights. These runners must have wide semicircular grooves, so as to receive the band fairly when running at an angle. Narrow grooves will wear out the band by cutting with their edges, and angular grooves will absorb power detrimentally by jamming. Pulleys which are to be driven by a single band require to be grooved out angularly, but those serving merely as runners are best made with wide semicircular grooves in which the band runs as freely as possible.

The spindle has pointed ends, as should all revolving arbors in preference to centred ends, which owing to the usual flatness of the end drive the oil from the actual point of friction by centrifugal force. It is necessary to see that the top bearing is lubricated when working, as the oil applied to it is apt to run down the cone point away from the screw end. The lower bearing is of course arranged to the best advantage; but if the upper end of the spindle were centred like the bottom screw, and thus offered a receptacle for the oil, it would be driven off by centrifugal force as explained above. Though apparently a very trivial matter, yet practically proper arrange-

ments for lubrication are of primary consideration.

The form of the spindle is of little moment so long as strength is not sacrificed. The shoulder against which cutters are jammed by the nuts should be broad and flat. The thread for the locking nut being as fine as may be consistent with strength, the diameter being but the merest shade less than that of the plain part on which the cutters should fit. In Fig. 44 the locking nut is shown in plan and section; a hexagonal nut is used in preference



Fig. 44.—Locking Nut of Vertical Cutter-frame.



Fig. 45.—Hooked Tommy.

to a circular one with holes drilled radially, such as those shown as lock-nuts on the screws forming the bearings, as it is more easy to clamp in the vice for tightening, though the other form will answer all the purposes. To actuate these nuts, which have but comparatively shallow holes, a “tommy” of the ordinary form will not do, and one of special shape, illustrated in Fig. 45, and called a “hooked tommy” has to be provided. This tool has simply to be bent to the curve, and then filed out to accurately fit the half circumference of the nut; the small pin at the end of the hook is then inserted. In use the hooked tommy

must always be turned in the direction of the curve, and of course is available for screwing up or unscrewing by simply turning it over to the side required. Hooked tommys are employed to actuate all those capstan headed screws and nuts which from insufficiency in the depth of the holes do not afford a hold for the ordinary straightforward tommy.

The stud-pins on which the runners revolve are of round steel, being screwed into the frame. The runners are shown loose, that is free to drop off; but a pin may be put diametrically through each stud near the ends to prevent such an occurrence.

The runners must, however, have plenty of freedom along the pins, so that they may adjust themselves to positions suited to the angles at which the driving-band is led on and off of the overhead



Fig. 46.—Screw Collar of Vertical Cutter-frame.

gear. If quite free and made with wide open grooves, the runners will lead a band at almost any angle in reason, and so obviate a lot of trouble in making several lengths of band to suit particular positions of the vertical cutter-frame along the lathe-bed.

The cross mortice hole in the spindle is useful for single-tooth cutters as previously described. These are fitted to the opening and are held by a set screw from the side. The substance of the spindle itself is not enough to afford a hold for the set screw, and the collar shown in Fig. 46, which gives end and sectional views, has to be used. The mortice hole in this collar should be slightly less

than the corresponding mortice through the spindle in all its dimensions ; so that the cutters fitted to it will pass free in the spindle hole. The set screw, which is tapped in the collar, must pass clear through the spindle ; this will necessitate boring a hole to the size of the diameter of the thread in the spindle. In use the collar is fixed by the clamp-nut just as a circular cutter would be ; always taking the precaution to see that the mortice holes correspond and the set screw is opposite the hole in the spindle. The head of this set screw should be as flat as may be so as to clear the work when in use. The diameter of the spindle where the cutters fit is regulated by the size of hole in the circular cutters as usually made, that is about $\frac{3}{8}$ inch. It is advisable to procure a circular cutter to fit by when making the spindle, if bought cutters are likely to be used ; if home-made ones are to be solely employed, then the holes in them can be made to suit the size of the spindle whatever may be the diameter.

CHAPTER XVI.

SCREW-CUTTING BY SELF-ACTING MOTION.

Theoretical principles—Wheels usually supplied—Preparing a table of rates that can be cut—Screw-threads, how described—Rules for calculating change-wheels—Examples proving the calculation—Multiple threads.

SCREW-CUTTING is performed in lathes specially arranged for the purpose, as described in the second chapter, by self-acting feed-motion. This automatically moves the tool along in the direction of the axis of the work whilst this is revolving, and thus a spiral is cut on the cylinder, forming of it a screw. To fully understand the theoretical principles of screw-cutting in the lathe:—suppose a cylindrical rod turned true and running between the lathe-centres; a cutting-tool attached to a nut working on a screw which revolves in fixed bearings parallel to the cylinder, and properly placed for cutting, will, when the rotary motion of the cylinder is imparted to the screw, traverse longitudinally and cut a spiral groove. It is evident that if the cylinder and guide-screw make equal revolutions, the thread on the cylinder will be of the same rate or pitch as that of the screw, and if the

guide-screw and the cylinder revolve in the same direction the threads will be in the same direction, but if the rotation is in contrary directions the thread will be reversed, that is, one will be right-handed and the other left-handed. When the relative velocity of guide-screw and cylinder is varied, the ratio between the respective threads is varied in the same ratio; or when the cylinder makes two revolutions to one of the guide-screw, the thread traced will have twice the number of threads in a given length. These conditions once understood, screw-cutting by change-wheels will be no longer the mystery that it is to some.

In the ordinary screw-cutting lathe the mandrel itself has a projecting tail, as shown in Fig. 1, on which change-wheels of various sizes are put as required. The guide-screw is put in bearings inside, or just in front, of the lathe-bed, and has a projecting piece at the left-hand end precisely the same diameter as the mandrel tail, so that wheels fitting one are interchangeable. The slide-rest fitting the bed has a clamp-nut, which may be engaged and disengaged with the screw by means of a handle within easy access, and under the control of the operator. The threads that may be cut are both right and left-handed, and limited in their number only by the variety of change-wheels that are available. The relative velocity of the mandrel, and with it the work to be threaded, and the guide-screw, and with it the traverse of the cutting-tool, is regulated by putting on each a wheel duly pro

portionate to the work required. When the pitch of the leading screw is known, the production of threads of any desired ratio becomes merely a matter of calculation.

Change-wheels for heavy screw-cutting lathes, and, indeed, most of those in general use, are made of cast iron ; and are very cheap and effective. They may be bought in sets or singly of various pitches, *i.e.* number of teeth to a given diameter, suited to the size of the lathe for which they are to be used. The set usually consists of 22 wheels, including one pair, the smallest having 20 teeth, and the largest 100 or 120. Gun-metal and brass engine-cut wheels are supplied with high-class lathes made for amateurs' use ; these are from about 16 to 20 pitch, *i.e.* have about that number of teeth per inch diameter. The set generally consists of 19 wheels, including two pairs, having from 24 to 120 teeth. The difference in ratios is explained by the fact of the wheels being in one case multiples of 5 and in the other multiples of 6.

When placed in position for working, a simple train of wheels consists of three only, two of which have to be of definite proportions, the third being merely an idle wheel. One is called the "driver," that is, it conveys the motion, being fixed to the mandrel ; one is the "driven," that is, it is fixed to the guide-screw, and is driven by the mandrel-wheel. The intermediate wheel, called a "stud-wheel," is of any size convenient for connecting the driver with the driven. A compound train con-

sists in its simplest form of four wheels, and is different from the set just described only inasmuch that the stud-wheel is replaced by two wheels. These are fixed on the same axis and revolve together, one driven by the mandrel-wheel, the other driving the screw-wheel. The relative size of these two wheels form elements in the calculation, the driver becoming part of the mandrel-wheel and the driven part of the screw-wheel.

A table of the threads which may be cut on the particular lathe should be the first consideration to the possessor of a screw-cutting lathe. This must be prepared specially agreeable to the rate of the leading-screw and the wheels available, and, once made, all trouble of calculating for particular jobs is obviated. In order to avoid complication, every whole number from 1 to 100 that can be cut should be written down, and opposite to it the numbers of the wheels requisite. Pitches that may occasionally be met with involving the use of fractions are easily calculated by a glance at this table, and it is easy to see whether any number that may be required can be cut or not. In the latter case the next pitch nearest, whether coarser or finer, is seen, and whether it is sufficiently accurate for the purpose may be determined off hand.

Whether the nearest pitch will serve the purpose will depend on the purpose for which the screw is required; for accurate work nothing short of the exact pitch should suffice. It is satisfactory to note that first-class work is now put together with

screws of a definite rate, which can be cut with the wheels usually accompanying a screw-cutting lathe. The cause of the origin of some of the threads involving such peculiar fractions is explained in another chapter. For some work the error of a few hundredths of a turn per inch is of no consequence, and is, in fact, much nearer accuracy than could be depended upon in the work produced by dies which are self-guiding.

When preparing and calculating a screw-cutting table, it must be remembered that the number of teeth in the wheels required to cut a given rate of threads is governed by the pitch of the leading-screw. The wheels themselves must, however, be considered in relation to the peculiarities of the machine on which they are to be placed, as well as to the number of their teeth; and from these reasons it is impossible to adopt one table common to all lathes having a leading screw at the same pitch.

There are various ways of describing screw-threads, *e.g.* the same thread might be said to be $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch pitch, meaning that the distance apart of the threads is $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, measuring in a straight line from one thread to a corresponding part of the next; or to have four threads or turns per inch, meaning that if the screw were turned round four complete revolutions in its nut it would have moved longitudinally the space of 1 inch; or, again, it might be termed $\cdot 25$ -inch pitch, which is the same as the first example, the fraction being

expressed in decimal parts. This explanation of the terms used will enable the uninitiated to understand what is meant when speaking of threads technically. There are almost innumerable formulæ for calculating wheels, and it is hard to decide on one of universal application, for the explanation which is perfectly clear to one mind may be incomprehensible jargon to another of equal culture.

Expressed in a simple rule-of-three sum, the calculation is this:—The pitch of the guide-screw is to the pitch of the screw to be cut as the diameter of the wheel on the mandrel is to the diameter of the wheel on the guide-screw. This rule may always be used to prove a doubtful calculation. The diameters of the wheels are, of course, most easily expressed by the number of teeth they contain. When a pair of wheels are used on the intermediate stud, then the wheel on the mandrel is multiplied by that driving on the stud, and the driven wheel has to be multiplied by the wheel on the guide-screw; thus the wheels are more correctly expressed by the terms drivers and driven.

The easiest possible rule is probably this:—Write down in the form of a vulgar fraction the number of threads in a given length of the guide-screw and the threads in the same length of the screw to be cut. Multiply both by a number that will produce a numerator and denominator equal to some two of your set of change-wheels. Put the quotient of the guide-screw on the mandrel, or as

drivers, and that of the pitch required on the guide-screw, or as driven; arranged in this way the desired result will be attained. The knowledge of arithmetic necessarily involved in the calculation is of the most elementary and simple character, and few can fail to work out the simple rule.

Examples afford the best means of showing the working, and we will suppose that calculations are required for a lathe having a guide-screw of four threads per inch, or $\frac{1}{4}$ pitch. To cut five threads per inch we calculate according to the rule last given thus:—Put down the two rates in the form of a vulgar fraction, $\frac{5}{4}$; multiplying both by a number, say 10, we get $\frac{50}{40}$; by 15, $\frac{75}{60}$; by 20, $\frac{100}{80}$. Every one of these numbers is to be found in the usual set of change-wheels, and in practice we simply select those two which are most convenient in size. In the last three, putting the 100 on the guide-screw and the 80 on the mandrel, and any wheel on the stud to form an intermediary to reverse the motion, we shall cut a right-handed thread of 5 turns to the inch. With two studs and two idle intermediary wheels the thread will be the same rate, but left-handed.

To calculate the wheels for cutting an odd pitch, as $4\frac{3}{4}$ per inch, offers no more trouble whatever when once understood. By the example we see that the first fraction consists of the number of threads in equal lengths of guide-screw and screw required. In 4 inches of the rate now required there are 19 turns, and in the same length of guide-screw

16, so we put down $\frac{19}{16}$, and multiplying by 5 get $\frac{95}{80}$, the wheels required. Suppose we want to cut $6\frac{3}{4}$ threads per inch, then we get as the first fraction $\frac{27}{16}$, which multiplied by 5 gives $\frac{135}{80}$. If there is a wheel of 135 teeth the calculation is finished, but if 120 is the largest wheel available, then we must find some means of reducing the large number. This is easily done by breaking up the fraction, as shown in the next example.

Suppose we want to cut 40 threads per inch, then the fraction stands $\frac{40}{1}$. To get the small number to equal one of the smallest of the change-wheels it must be multiplied by 10 at least, and this gives 400 as the size of the wheel wanted on the guide-screw. This number is, of course, beyond the range altogether; however, we proceed as before, and get $\frac{400}{1}$; this is equal to $\frac{80 \times 5}{20 \times 2}$. Here the first numerator and denominator are to be found amongst our wheels, and the second pair multiplied by 10 give $\frac{50}{20}$. This involves the use of two wheels of 20, and as these are not usually found we use 15 as the multiplicand, and get $\frac{75}{30}$, the complete fraction standing thus, $\frac{80}{20} - \frac{75}{30}$. In case the wheels do not gear well together it may be changed by multiplying, always remembering to serve one numerator and one denominator alike, thus by adding $\frac{1}{4}$ to the 80 and 20 we get $\frac{100}{25} - \frac{75}{30}$. With these the gearing can probably be mounted, always remembering that the products of the screw to be cut, viz. 100 and 75, represent the driven wheels; and putting one of these on the guide-screw, and one of the

products of the guide-screw on the mandrel, the other two are put on the stud, one driving the guide-screw, the other driven from the mandrel. In the same way several studs with compound wheels may be introduced, and thus the capacity of screw-cutting gear extended.

To prove whether a calculation is correct, the most simple plan is to multiply all the driving wheels together and all the driven wheels together, divide the greater number by the less, and the quotient will show the ratio between the guide-screw and the screw to be cut. As example, take the last calculation, $100 \times 75 = 7500$, and $30 \times 25 = 750$, then dividing 7500 by 750 the product is 10, and the ratio between the guide-screw and the one to be cut is as 40 : 4, hence the accuracy of the wheels is proved.

Double, triple, quadruple, and multiple threads generally may be cut on the lathe, the slide-rest being made to traverse along the bed at the correct speed representing the pitch. If a single point is used for cutting the thread the several different ones are made equidistant by so arranging the train of wheels that the one on the mandrel contains an exact multiple of the number of threads. This wheel is marked at equidistant parts, say on the teeth, and one space in the wheel that it drives is also marked, chalk serving all ordinary purposes if care is exercised to avoid rubbing it off. When one thread has been fully cut out the mandrel wheel is employed as a division plate to start

the next equidistant from the first. A comb-screw tool may be used having the teeth in it to correspond with the several threads taken collectively; thus, with a comb-tool cutting 10 threads per inch and the slide-rest travelling at the rate of 5 per inch a double screw of 5 pitch will be cut at one operation.

Square, angular, and any form of screws may be cut both inside and outside with the screw-cutting motion, it being only necessary to form the point of the tool to cut the shape required. Single points will answer most purposes, and are always to be preferred for removing the bulk of the material, the comb-chasers serving to smooth and finish the thread.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE SCREW-CUTTING LATHE.

Self-acting sliding motion—Leading screws—How driven—Clasp-nuts—Forms of threads for leading screws—Right and left handed leading screws—Whitworth's arrangement of clasp-nut—Self-acting surfacing motion—Suggestions for converting ordinary lathes for screw-cutting—A clasp-nut arrangement easily fitted—How to start the slide-rest correctly for uneven pitches.

SELF-ACTING screw-cutting motion has now become a very usual adjunct to the modern lathe. Metal beds can now be accurately planed at comparatively little cost, and the slide-lathe naturally supersedes the more primitive machine, which belonged to the age before metal-planing was so far perfected. To any one acquainted with the uses of a lathe, and especially the use of the slide-rest, it is almost superfluous to attempt to explain the wide range of use to which the self-acting sliding motion adapts itself. The ordinary slide-rest, though vastly superior to the hand as a holder of turning tools, is still lacking the automatic feed which is so conducive to excellent work. When a cylinder has to be surfaced by a tool held in the slide-rest and actuated by hand, the work usually presents an irregular surface, showing both coarse and fine feeds, the degrees of which will depend

upon the skill of the manipulator. With a self-acting slide a regular feed is ensured ; the cut in fact forms a screw-thread upon the work. A fine feed and a broad-edged tool will leave a surface practically smooth, but still the spiral feed may be detected. The sliding motion is invariably arranged to act the whole length of the space between the lathe centres, and thus the range traversed is very much longer than in the case of slide-rests.

The principles of the self-acting screw-cutting motion have been alluded to in previous chapters. In practice the arrangement consists of a leading screw, usually extending the whole length of the bed, and driven by gear-wheels from the mandrel. The slide-rest, which is fitted to slide along the bed, has a clasp-nut so that it can be attached to the leading screw and disengaged again at will. When the lathe is set in motion the mandrel, through a train of wheels, drives the leading screw. When the clasp-nut is closed on the screw, the slide-rest is made to travel along the bed at a speed proportionate to the gearing connecting the mandrel and leading screw. When the mandrel and the leading screw are connected so as to revolve synchronously, the slide-rest will travel, at each revolution of the screw and mandrel, a space equal to the pitch of the leading screw. By altering the ratio of the gear-wheels the revolutions of the screw and mandrel may be made to occur in proportion. Thus screw-threads of varying pitch may be cut on the work revolving between the centres.

The leading screw should be perfectly true, so that all threads cut from it shall be true also. The rate or pitch is not of importance, so long as it is an aliquot part of an inch. All leading screws are now cut from some "standard" screw, and usually they are fairly accurate. For foot lathes the rate most frequently adopted is $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch pitch: that is, a screw having four turns per inch. Coarser and finer rates are, however, sometimes used; but as there are no special advantages in them, the $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch pitch is becoming universal, which is desirable as conducive to uniformity. The form of the thread of the leading screw has been a topic of much discussion. Threads of various forms, as V of various angles, square, or rounding tops, and others, have been recommended. A good V is probably as good as any if the diameter of the screw is of a size suited for the pitch. Usually the diameters of the leading screws in foot lathes are too small to admit the use of a V thread of the ordinary form. A square thread, as usually made with upright sides, will not allow a clutch-nut to be opened and shut upon the screw, unless the threaded portion of the nut forms only a very small arc of a circle. When the form of the square thread is considered, it will be perceived that a nut fitting the screw if split diametrically in halves could not be disengaged from the thread except by unscrewing. The spiral sides of the thread would hold the two half-nuts, so that they could not be separated.

A compromise is sometimes adopted: that is, a

thread which appears at a casual glance square, but which really has inclined sides like the V, but with the apex top and bottom flattened. The screw tool used to cut this form of thread is very like one used for a square thread, but it is slightly V-shaped. Thus a thread is cut with inclined sides, so that the split nut will disengage when lifted off at right angles to the line of centres. A disadvantage with all threads with flat tops, whether square or the shape last described, is that the nut will not close on the screw except when the channel in the screw and the corresponding protuberance on the nut are precisely opposite. This is inconvenient; with a V thread the nut will close at any position, as the corresponding parts in nut and screw slide together. This action when necessary shifts the slide-rest the small space which it may be out of perfect alignment. A thread with the top and bottom rounded, as shown in the accompanying illustrations, is free from the disadvantages mentioned, and consequently this is the form usually adopted.

The usual arrangement of gear-wheels for screw-cutting makes a right-handed leading screw most suitable, but in some lathes, where an extra stud is introduced to bring motion from the mandrel, a left-handed leading screw is employed. Usually a train of three wheels serve to convey the motion from the mandrel to the leading screw. One wheel is keyed on the tail end of the mandrel, another is keyed on to the end of the leading screw, and an idle wheel between them connects the two. With

this train a right-handed leading screw causes the slide-rest to travel from right to left, and this is the direction in which most sliding turning is done. If it should be necessary to cause the slide-rest to travel in the opposite way, as it would do in cutting a left-handed thread, all that is necessary is to introduce an extra idle wheel in the train. The circumstances which render the adoption of a left-handed leading screw convenient are peculiar to certain lathes, but are of little general interest. When the construction of a mandrel headstock is such that the gear-wheels cannot be put direct on the tail of the mandrel, a spindle is fitted carrying at one end a wheel geared to the mandrel, and having the other end adapted to take the ordinary change-wheel. This spindle revolves the reverse way to the mandrel, and, in order to avoid complication of the change wheels, the leading screw is in that case frequently a left-handed one.

The methods by which the slide-rest is geared with the leading screw are peculiar to each maker. It would be useless to attempt a description of even those most frequently used. Slide-rests are fitted to the lathe-bed in many different ways; the dove-tail slide, shown in the sections of bed illustrated in this chapter, is not universally adopted, though it is probably the best plan. Most of the leading makers construct their machines with these undercut bevelled beds. It may not be out of place here to note that most lathe-beds as usually made are too light, especially for sliding purposes. A glance

at the section of the bed shown at Fig. 47 will give an idea of the massiveness adopted by Whitworth. For a 5-inch centre lathe he uses a bed six inches deep and eight inches wide.

The position of the leading screw may be on either side of the bed or between the bearers. As shown in the Whitworth arrangement the pull of the leading screw is in about the most advantageous position. As there situated it is difficult to get at to clean, and, all things considered, the front side of the lathe bed is preferable to any of the other positions.

The arrangement of the clasp-nut as adopted by Whitworth for his 5-inch centre foot lathes is shown at Fig. 47. The lathe-bed is shown in section, the space between the flats not being central. This is to allow the front flat to cover the leading screw and so shield it from falling chips and turnings. The bed is strengthened with stay-bars at the bottom as shown. These add very much to the solidity of the bed, but there are very few beds, even though fitted with stays-bars, that cannot be bent by simple muscular power. In the accompanying illustration A A is the saddle carrying the slide-rest. This saddle is fitted to slide along the bed to which it is secured by the strips marked B B. One edge of each strip rests against a projecting fillet solid with the saddle, the other edge being bevelled to fit the undercut side of the bed. The strip B shown on the left side in the illustration, that is, on the far

side of the bed, is twelve inches long, and is held by four bolts tapped into the saddle. The strip on the near side is adjustable and divided into three pieces. The centre piece is five inches long, and is secured by the lever handle C. By means of this the slide-rest is fixed at any position on the lathe-bed. The two end pieces of the strip are secured to the saddle of the rest by two bolts each, and

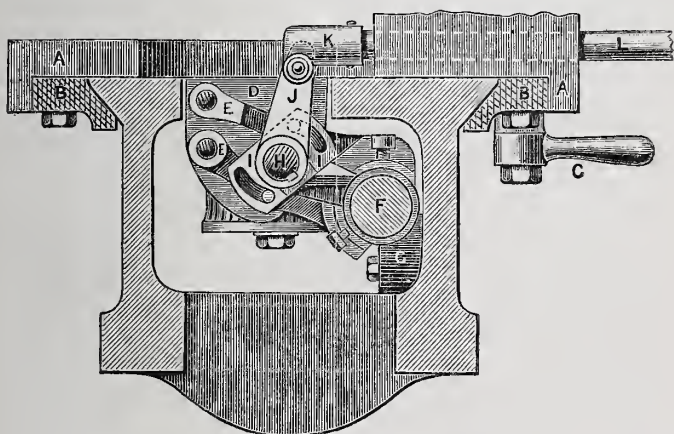


Fig. 47.—Whitworth's Clasp-nut Arrangement.

have also set screws to adjust their bearing against the bed.

The part carrying the clamps consists of two plates placed parallel to each other, one of which is shown at D, the other would be on the near side of the clamps. The distance between the two plates is $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, they are about $\frac{3}{4}$ inch thick. The clamps occupy the full width between the plates, the jaws which clamp on the screw being wider.

The portion forming the split end which embraces the screw is five inches long altogether. The clamps move on the pins shown at the left-hand ends, these being about $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch diameter and passing through the two plates, of which D is one. The central portion of the arm of each jaw has a hole morticed through it, shown dark in the illustration in which the ends of the cam-plate II work. This cam-plate is keyed on to the shaft H, which has its bearings in the plate D and its fellow, and which also carries the lever J which rises between the lathe bed. The cam-plate II has eccentric segmental grooves cut in it, in which work pins fitted through holes in the arms of the jaws. The upper end of J is attached to the sliding-rod L by means of an L-shaped casting K, and by pushing the rod L inwards the cam-plate is turned on its centre H, and its grooves cause the jaws EE to open. By this means the jaws are made to open clear of the leading screw, and by drawing the rod L out they close upon it.

The nut when closed is only in contact with a very small portion of the surface of the screw. The top jaw embraces but a quarter, and the bottom jaw but a sixth of the circumference. Owing to the small space allowable for the motion of the jaws, the nut part has to be bevelled off so as not to leave a full thread at its edges. Under these conditions the leading screw would spring away from the clasp-nut, and to prevent this a block G is fixed inside the lathe-bed. This block has a hollow

channel in its upper left-hand edge, in which the leading screw rests and is supported against any tendency to spring away.

The worm-wheel, shown behind the clutch arrangement, is for the purpose of winding the slide-rest along the bed. The worm-wheel on being turned round acts on the leading screw as a pinion would act on a rack. This worm-wheel also acts as a transmitter of motion from the leading screw to give a self-acting surfacing cut. When the leading screw is revolved, and the clutch-nut is not in gear, the worm-wheel is revolved slowly by the action of the screw. By means of bevel-wheels, fitted in the saddle of the slide-rest, the motion of the worm-wheel is made to actuate a shaft fitted parallel to the rod L. This shaft carries wheels at its far end, which gear into other wheels fitted on the end of the slide-rest screw, which actuates the surfacing motion.

The clasp-nut arrangements that are fitted to lathes are seldom alike unless produced by the same maker. Most makers of lathes have some peculiar plans, and many ingenious arrangements are in operation for accomplishing this simple end. When a clasp-nut is fixed to a slide-rest by the lathe-maker he usually makes special provision in the castings for its attachment. Frequently the slide-rest of an ordinary lathe may be fitted to slide along the bed, and if the head-stock and the entire machine is worthy of being supplemented with self-acting screw-cutting motion

it can be contrived. Every machine will have to be treated according to its own peculiar construction, so that any minute details would probably be but of very little use in general practice. A leading screw may generally be attached to the bed without any special manœuvring. Small castings to be fixed to each end and form bearings for the screw usually suffice. The one at the left-hand end requires some arrangement for carrying the wheel-plate on which the change-wheels are placed. If the mandrel is in double bearings with a projecting tail-piece it may be made to carry a small change-wheel, which may be a fixture if there are inconveniences in the way of changing it. An ordinary form of mandrel may have a small toothed wheel fixed behind the pulley and geared with a shaft running through a casting fixed to the head-stock, the end of this shaft carrying the change-wheels. In back-gear lathes the spindle of the back-gear wheel and pinion may be used to receive the change-wheels. If it does not project sufficiently a new spindle may be fitted without much cost. Suggestions for the conversion of lathes can only be very speculative unless the peculiarities of the special tool are known. The clasp-nut arrangement next shown is, however, generally available.

The four subsequent figures illustrate a modified plan of an arrangement adopted by an amateur, who is also a most expert turner and mechanic, whom few equal in knowledge and skill. The lathe

to which this clasp-nut was originally fitted had an ordinary double flat bed, but in the illustration it is shown with bevelled sides. The entire clasp-nut arrangement is added to an ordinary slide-rest, there being no special provisions necessary in the slide-rest castings. The piece which contains all the clasp-nut mechanism is attached to the slide-rest by two screws passing through lugs and tapped into the slide-rest casting. Figs. 48 and 49 show the way in which this attachment is effected. The heads of the screws by which the plate is fixed to the slide-rest are shown in both illustrations. Fig. 50 is a top view of the clasp-nut, the two round holes being those through which the attaching screws pass.

The plate which carries the clasp-nut is a casting, the form of which may be seen by reference to Figs. 48, 49, and 50, in which side, front, and top view are respectively given. The nut is fitted to slide in a dovetail groove made by two strips on the inner face of the plate, as seen at Fig. 50. The strip on the left is solid with the plate, but the one on the right is a separate piece attached by two screws, as seen in Figs. 48 and 50. This piece should bear against a fillet cast on the plate, but it is not shown so in the illustration. The nut is fitted to slide between these strips. It is best made solid and afterwards sawn in two, as shown at Fig. 48. The nut is actuated by the handle shown in the figures. This handle is attached to the cam-plate, Fig. 51, being squared out

out to receive the cam-plate, the surface of which comes level with the surface of the plate. When the cam-plate is put in its place and the handle on, the nut at the end of the stalk may be screwed up to grip it as tight as desirable.

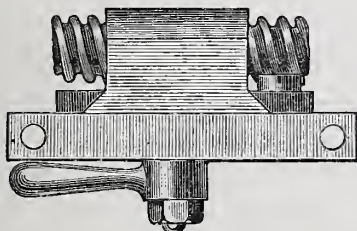


Fig. 50.—Top of Clasp-nut.

The sliding-nut is connected with the handle by means of short steel pins, which fit the grooves in the cam. A pin is driven into each half of the nut in such a position that when actuated by the cam the nut opens clear of and closes tight upon the lead-



Fig. 51.—Cam-plate for Clasp-nut.

ing screw as the handle is turned towards the left or the right. This clamp-nut arrangement is a very simple and effective contrivance, and has many recommendations.

When cutting screws with the self-acting slide

motion, the slide-rest, after travelling the length of a cut, is brought back by means of the rack and pinion motion. When the clasp-nut is closed, the tool will sometimes not fall in the same groove. When cutting threads of the same pitch as the leading screw, or if any aliquot part of the pitch of the leading screw is cut, this will not occur. When odd pitches are cut the tool will not fall into its proper position again except under certain conditions. If the thread being cut is a very short one, the best plan is usually to withdraw the tool from the cut and get the slide-rest back by reversing the lathe. With a long thread this procedure would waste too much time.

When cutting a pitch that does not agree with the leading screw, to recommence each cut in its correct position adopt the following plan. The slide-rest tool must start from precisely the same spot at each cut. To ensure this, commence by bringing the saddle of the slide-rest against some fixed part, the poppet-head for example. If it is inconvenient to get the saddle against the poppet, a piece of solid material, such as a block of wood, may be interposed; with the slide-rest in this position, that is against a stop, close the clasp-nut on the screw. The screw may require to be revolved before the nut will close completely. Now mark the position of the mandrel and of the leading screw, as they must occupy the same relative position when recommencing the cut. The marking is easily effected by chalking the mandrel-

wheel and the screw-wheel in such a way that the marks may be readily replaced in their original positions.

With the wheels marked thus start the lathe and cut the thread as far as may be desired. Having arrived at the end withdraw the tool, unclasp the nut, and wind back the saddle against the stop. Meanwhile observe the position of the two marked wheels and continue to turn the lathe till the marks come to the position for restarting. Then close the nut on the screw, and the tool will follow in the same groove that it originally started. It may happen that the positions of the wheels will require to be gauged with greater accuracy than can be done by casual observation as the work revolves. This will depend upon the relative rates of the leading screw and of the screw being cut.

This is of course but a rough method, and the result will be equally rough, but it is near enough for all the ordinary purposes of screw-cutting. If the wheels are marked accurately, and are restarted accurately, the result will be perfectly accurate.

Screw-cutting on the lathe is a subject that demands a more comprehensive treatment than can be afforded to it in this treatise. The tools used for cutting the threads require to be shaped to suit particular diameters and pitches. The rake or inclination of a thread of a certain pitch varies with the diameter of the screw on which it is cut. The tool used for cutting a thread requires to be

made to a corresponding rake, or the lower part of the face of the tool will rub against the side of the thread. If the tool is not raked sufficiently, the tool will rub on its leading side; if raked too much, the reverse will occur. Tools for left-handed threads are raked the opposite way to those for right-handed threads.

INDEX.

ACCURACY of work produced
by the slide-rest, 107

Action of cutting edges, 118
of lead grinders, 166

Adjustable division peg, 159
indexes, 149

Adjusting height of turning tools,
126

Advantage of an index to slide-
rest, 114

Advantages of cutter-bars, 128,
135

Angles for turning tools, 118

Angular threads, 190

Antiquity of turning, 1

Apparatus used in the slide-rest,
115

Attaching leading screw to ordi-
nary lathe bed, 200

BACK gear, 12

Balanced fly-wheel, 31

Band gearing, cutting screws by,
144

Bar beds, 10

overhead gearing, 138

Bars, boring, 162

cutter, 56

Bearings grinding, 167

Bed, weight of, 18

Beginner, objects to be turned by
a, 35

Bench lathe, 10

Bergeron's book, 6

Bits, half round, 54

Boring a bar of metal, 162

and drilling, 51

bar for a thoroughfare hole,
162

conically, 165

chucks, D-bits for, 72

dies for chuck, 98

Break beds, 12

CALCULATING wheels for
screw-cutting, 186

Cam for screw-cutting, 108

Centres of large lathes, 90
false, 66

Centring metal rods on the lathe,
65
work, 61

Chalking wood chucks, 94

Chamfering chucks, 85

Change wheels, 183

calculating for screw-cutting,
186

Chasers, 45

Chisel for turning, 34

Chuck, driver, 89

face, 95

flange, 94

four-jaw, 99

prong, 91

Chuck taper screw, 93

Chucks, 70

boring dies for, 98

cup, 68, 96

die, 97

fitting, 71

grip, 97

hard wood, 93

not interchangeable, 88

tapping, 80

undercutting the thread in,
82

usually supplied, 89

wooden, 93

Circular cutters, 171

edge cutters, 172

Clamping screw drill-chuck, 91

tools in cutter-bars, 129

Clamps for face-chuck, 95

Clasp-nuts, 192

various, 199

Whitworth's, 196

Clock wheels, cutting, 173

Collar-plate, 23, 67

Collars for mandrel, 164

grinding, 166

Comb screw tools, 45

Compound train of wheels, 183

Conical bearings for screws, 111

Copper lap for grinding hard
steel, 87

Correct height for turning tools,
126

Correcting untrue lathe noses, 87

Counterpoising eccentric work,
96

Crank shaft, 18

Cranked slide-rest tool, 118

Cup-chucks, 68, 96

Cutter-bars, 56

advantages of, 135

for slide-rest, 128

frame vertical, 171

Cutters for tap-grooving, 173

for wheel-cutting, 172

Cutting a thread up to a shoulder,
170

clock wheels, 173

edges, action of, 118

edges for wood and metal,
119

odd pitches, 204

screws by band-gearing, 144

screws with odd pitches, 188

D-BITS, 54

for boring an untrue hole, 81

for boring chucks, 72

Defective lathe-noses, 86

Diameter of fly-wheel, 18

Die-chucks, 97

Dies for die-chucks, 98

for small wire, 99

Different forms of slide-rest, 103

Dividing apparatus, 147

pulley of 5-in. lathe, 148

worm wheel, 150

Division peg, adjustable, 159

plate, 154

holes in, 157

index pegs for, 149

plate, originating a, 152

plates, holes for, 148

Dog of four-jaw-chuck, 101

Dogs for face-chuck, 95

Double-ended slide-rest tools, 118

flat beds, 11

threads, 189

Drawbacks to cup-chucks, 97

Drill-chucks, 91

nozzles for, 92

Drilling-band for dividing a divi-
sion plate, 154

and boring, 51

holes in division plate, 157

in centres, 63

spindle, 160

spindle, nose for, 163, 170

Drills, 51

grinding, 53

Driver-chuck, 89
 Driving-band for overhead gear-
 ing, 139
 coils into shank, 168

ECCENTRIC work, counter-
 poising, 96

End motion of slide-rest screws,
 110

Enlarging a hole, 81

FACE-CHUCK, 94
 plates, 68

False centres, 66

Fitting chucks to a lathe, 71
 chucks to a mandrel shoulder,
 86

mandrel bearings, 165

Flange-chuck, 94

Fly-cutters, 172
 wheel, diameter of, 18
 wheels, balanced, 31
 wheels introduced, 4

Foot lathes, 8

Forms of thread for leading screws,
 193

Four-jaw-chuck, 99

GAP beds, 12

Gauge for height of turning-
 tools, 126

Gear wheels for screw-cutting, 194

Good lathe, requisites in a, 24

Gouge for turning, 32

Gravers for metal-turning, 41
 held in cutter-bars, 130

Grinders, lead, 166

Grinding bearings of mandrel, 167
 collars, 166
 drills, 53

Grip-chucks, 97

Groove on lathe-nose undesirable,
 84

Grooves for pulleys, 146

Grooving cutter - bar, to hold
 gravers, 130

Guide pulleys, 176

HALF-ROUND bits, 54
 Hand-rest, 22

Handles of slide-rests, 104

Hard-wood chucks, 93
 steel, lap for grinding, 87

Hardening collars, 168

Height for turning tools, 126
 of top-plate of slide-rest, 112
 of turning tools, gauge for, 126

Hindoo turners, 3

Holes for division plates, 148

Holtzapffel's treatise, 6

Hooked tommy, 178

INDEX for slide-rest, 114
 pegs for division plates, 149

Inside turning cutter-bar, 134
 turning tool, 125

JOINTED-BAR overhead gear-
 ing, 139

KNIFE-EDGE side tool, 123
 Knob for division peg, 158

L-REST, 23
 Lathe beds, 196

Lathe beds bar, 10

break, 12
 noses, 72, 76
 defective, 86
 sizes of, 76

Lead grinder, 166

Leading-screws, 16
 screws, different forms of, 193
 screws for slide-rests, 107,
 108
 screws of screw-cutting lathe,
 108

Left-handed cranked tool, 122
 leading screws, 195

Lever for actuating slide-rest, 105,
107
Locking nut for cutter spindle,
178
Lubricants for boring, 59
for turning, 42
Lubricating spindles, 177

MAKING an index to slide-
rest, 115
collars for mandrel, 164
Management of the saddle in cut-
ting odd pitches, 204
Mandrel bearings, fitting, 165
of plain lathe, 20
collars for, 164
Material for dies, 99
Metal turning, graver for, 41
triangular tool for, 41
Milled head for slide-rest screw,
104
Modern lathes, 7
Mounting work on the prong-
chuck, 91

NCESSITY of properly fit-
ting chucks, 82
Nose for drilling-spindle, 163, 170
Nozzles for drill-chucks, 92
Numerous practical processes ex-
plained in detail, 170
Nuts for slide-rest screws, 109

OBJECT of undercutting the
thread in chucks, 83
Objects to be turned by a be-
ginner, 35
Odd pitches, cutting, 204
Oil holes in collars, 167
Oriental lathes, 2
Originating a division plate, 152
a screw with a comb-screw
tool, 47
Ornamental slide-rests, 103
Outside screw tools, 46

Overhead gear, 137

PACKING up slide-rest tools,
113
Parallel fitting for drills, 92
Parting metal on the lathe, 133
tool cutter-bar, 132
tool for metal, 123
Peg for division plate, 158
Pin drills, 55
Plumier's book, 5
Point and centre bearings for
spindles, 177
chuck, 89
Pole lathes, 5
Poppit head-stock, 21
Potter's wheel, 2
Practice for a beginner, 34
Primitive dividing-circle, 152
Prong-chuck, 91
Proportion of hole and space in
division plates, 148
Proving the wheels for screw-
cutting, 189
Pulley, dividing, 148
for drilling-spindle, 169
grooves for, 146
grooves, 177
guide, 176
Pulleys for overhead-gearing, 142
for screw-cutting, 145

QUADRUPLE threads, 189
Quick speed for fly-cutters,
174

RATES of slide-rest screws,
108
Requisites in a good lathe, 24
Revolving shafting overhead gear-
ing, 141
Right-handed cranked tool, 122
Rose-bits, 57
cutters, 58
Roughing down, tool for, 121

Roughing down motion, 191

Round-nosed tools, 43

Runners, 176

SAVING in the use of cutters, 136

Scale and index to slide-rest, 114

Screw-cutting, calculating wheels for, 186

Screw-cutting lathes, 15
motion, 191

Screw tools, comb, 45

Screwing chucks, 84

Self-acting sliding motion, 191
surfacing motion, 199

Setting a slide-rest true, 113

Several drill-chucks necessary, 93

Shape of drill for boring division plate, 157

Simple train of wheels, 183

Single-band overhead gearing, 138

tooth cutters, 172

Size of holes in circular cutters, 180
of mandrel for drilling-spindle, 163

of steel for slide-rest tools, 113, 118

Sizes of lathes, 9

Slide lathes, 195

Slide-rests, 15, 102

accuracy of work produced by, 107

apparatus used in, 115

different forms of, 103

handles, 104

height of, 112

how fitted, 195

ornamental, 103

screws, end motion of, 110

tools, 117

Slow motion, 15

Soft mandrels, 164

Sole of slide-rest, 104

Solid tools for slide-rest, 117

Special chaser for cutting taper screws, 94

Speed for soft wood, 13

Spherical slide-rests, 115

Spring tool, 124

Square-hole drill-chucks, 93

threads, 190

threads for leading screws, 193

Stops for slide-rest, 105

for turning, 95

Straightforward cranked tool, 121

cutter-bar, 131

round-nosed tool, 121

Strength and accuracy necessary for slide-rests, 116

Surfacing a cylinder, 192

Swinging-bar overhead gear, 139

T-REST, 22

Table lathe, 10

of numbers for division plate, 151

of threads a necessity, 184

Take-about chuck, 89

Tap-making, 75

Taper D-bit, 92

fitting for drills, 92

screw-chucks, 93

Tapping-chucks, 80

Taps for screwing chucks, 74

Teeth for circular cutters, 172

Template for drilling holes in dividing circle, 153

Temporary division peg, 156

Testing the truth of the mandrel, 26

the truth of the poppit, 27

Theory of screw-cutting, 181

Threads, angular, 190

round, 193

square, 193

Tool-holders for slide-rests, 106

Tools for roughing down plain work, 121
 Triangular beds, 11
 poppit centre, 66
 tool for metal-turning, 41
 Triple threads, 189
 Truth of the mandrel, testing the, 26
 Truth of the poppit, testing the, 27
 Turning a cylinder, 30
 a face-chuck, 95
 antiquity of, 1
 a plain box, 36
 a toothed wheel, 103
 between centres, 60, 90
 cones with slide-rest, 111
 corners off square metal, 162
 metal by hand, 40
 tools, angles for, 118
 tools, height of, 126
 wood plankways, 35

UDERCUTTING the thread
 in chucks, 82

Uneven pitches, 205
 Uses of drilling spindle, 160
 Using the gouge, 33

V AND flat beds, 11
 Varieties of chucks, 88
 Various descriptions of screw threads, 185
 Vertical cutter-frame, 171
 V-threads for leading screws, 193

WATCHMAKER'S lathe, 10
 Wedging spring tools, 124
 Weight of bed, 18
 of fly-wheel, 18
 Wheel-cutting apparatus, 171
 Wheels for screw-cutting, calculating, 186
 Whitworth's lathe, 196
 Wooden chucks, 93
 Working drawings, 161
 Worm-wheel dividing-apparatus, 150
 for shifting slide-rest, 199

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON'S

Catalogue of

Scientific, Technical and Industrial Books.

	PAGE		PAGE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING	1	DECORATIVE ARTS	30
CIVIL ENGINEERING	9	NATURAL SCIENCE	32
MARINE ENGINEERING, &c.	17	CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES	34
MINING & METALLURGY	19	INDUSTRIAL ARTS	36
ELECTRICITY	23	COMMERCE, TABLES, &c.	41
ARCHITECTURE & BUILDING	25	AGRICULTURE & GARDENING	43
CARPENTRY & TIMBER	28	AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, &c.	46
LAW & MISCELLANEOUS	47		

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Formulæ, Rules, and Data: A Handy Book of Reference for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E., Third Edition, Revised. Small 8vo, 700 pp., bound in flexible Leather Cover, rounded corners. **6/0**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—MATHEMATICAL TABLES.—MEASUREMENT OF SURFACES AND SOLIDS.—ENGLISH AND FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MONEYS.—SPECIFIC GRAVITY, WEIGHT, AND VOLUME.—MANUFACTURED METALS.—STEEL PIPES.—BOLTS AND NUTS.—SUNDRY ARTICLES IN WROUGHT AND CAST IRON, COPPER, BRASS, LEAD, TIN, ZINC.—STRENGTH OF TIMBER.—STRENGTH OF CAST IRON.—STRENGTH OF WROUGHT IRON.—STRENGTH OF STEEL.—TENSILE STRENGTH OF COPPER, LEAD, &c.—RESISTANCE OF STONES AND OTHER BUILDING MATERIALS.—RIVETED JOINTS IN BOILER PLATES.—BOILER SHELLS.—WIRE ROPES AND HEMP ROPES.—CHAINS AND CHAIN CABLES.—FRAMING.—HARDNESS OF METALS, ALLOYS, AND STONES.—LABOUR OF ANIMALS.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—GRAVITY AND FALL OF BODIES.—ACCELERATING AND RETARDING FORCES.—MILL GEARING, SHAFTING, &c.—TRANSMISSION OF MOTIVE POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION: FUELS.—WARMING, VENTILATION, COOKING STOVES.—STEAM.—STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS.—RAILWAYS.—TRAMWAYS.—STEAM SHIPS.—PUMPING STEAM ENGINES AND PUMPS.—COAL GAS, GAS ENGINES, &c.—AIR IN MOTION.—COMPRESSED AIR.—HOT AIR ENGINES.—WATER POWER.—SPEED OF CUTTING TOOLS.—COLOURS.—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.


"Mr. Clark manifests what is an innate perception of what is likely to be useful in a pocket-book, and he is really unrivalled in the art of condensation. It is very difficult to hit upon any mechanical engineering subject concerning which this work supplies no information, and the excellent index at the end adds to its utility. In one word, it is an exceedingly handy and efficient tool, possessed of which the engineer will be saved many a wearisome calculation, or yet more wearisome hunt through various text-books and treatises, and, as such, we can heartily recommend it to our readers."—*The Engineer*.

"It would be found difficult to compress more matter within a similar compass, or produce a book of 650 pages which should be more compact or convenient for pocket reference. . . . Will be appreciated by mechanical engineers of all classes."—*Practical Engineer*.

MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS.

THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising Modern Rules, Tables, and Data. For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Practical Engineer's Handbook." Fifth Edition, carefully Revised, with Additions. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, strongly bound **15/0**

 *The Author having compiled Rules and Data for his own use in a great variety of modern engineering work, and having found his notes extremely useful, decided to publish them—revised to date—believing that a practical work, suited to the DAILY REQUIREMENTS OF MODERN ENGINEERS, would be favourably received.*

"Of this edition we may repeat the appreciative remarks we made upon the first and third. Since the appearance of the latter very considerable modifications have been made, although the total number of pages remains almost the same. It is a very useful collection of rules, tables, and workshop and drawing office data."—*The Engineer*, May 10, 1895.

"The author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*The Engineer*, June 5, 1885.

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, brimful with engineer's notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf."—*Mechanical World*.


"The information is precisely that likely to be required in practice. . . . The work forms a desirable addition to the library not only of the works' manager, but of any one connected with general engineering."—*Mining Journal*.

"Brimful of useful information, stated in a concise form, Mr. Hutton's books have met a pressing want among engineers. The book must prove extremely useful to every practical man possessing a copy."—*Practical Engineer*.

THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising a Treatise on Modern Engines and Boilers, Marine, Locomotive, and Stationary. And containing a large collection of Rules and Practical Data relating to Recent Practice in Designing and Constructing all kinds of Engines, Boilers, and other Engineering work. The whole constituting a comprehensive Key to the Board of Trade and other Examinations for Certificates of Competency in Modern Mechanical Engineering. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook for Engineers," &c. With upwards of 370 Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Revised with Additions. Medium 8vo, nearly 500 pp., strongly bound.

[Just Published. **18/0**

 *This Work is designed as a companion to the Author's "WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK." It possesses many new and original features, and contains, like its predecessor, a quantity of matter not originally intended for publication, but collected by the Author for his own use in the construction of a great variety of MODERN ENGINEERING WORK.*

The information is given in a condensed and concise form, and is illustrated by upwards of 370 Woodcuts; and comprises a quantity of tabulated matter of great value to all engaged in designing, constructing, or estimating for ENGINES, BOILERS, and OTHER ENGINEERING WORK.

"We have kept it at hand for several weeks, referring to it as occasion arose, and we have not on a single occasion consulted its pages without finding the information of which we were in quest."—*Athenæum*.

"A thoroughly good practical handbook, which no engineer can go through without learning something that will be of service to him."—*Marine Engineer*.

"An excellent book of reference for engineers, and a valuable text-book for students of engineering."—*Scotsman*.

"This valuable manual embodies the results and experience of the leading authorities on mechanical engineering."—*Building News*.

"The author has collected together a surprising quantity of rules and practical data, and has shown much judgment in the selections he has made. . . . There is no doubt that this book is one of the most useful of its kind published, and will be a very popular compendium."—*Engineer*.

"A mass of information set down in simple language, and in such a form that it can be easily referred to at any time. The matter is uniformly good and well chosen, and is greatly elucidated by the illustrations. The book will find its way on to most engineers' shelves, where it will rank as one of the most useful books of reference."—*Practical Engineer*.

"Full of useful information, and should be found on the office shelf of all practical engineers."—*English Mechanic*.

MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS—continued.

STEAM BOILER CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-Makers, and Steam Users. Containing a large Collection of Rules and Data relating to Recent Practice in the Design, Construction, and Working of all Kinds of Stationary, Locomotive, and Marine Steam-Boilers. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. With upwards of 500 Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised and much Enlarged, medium 8vo, cloth. . . **18/0**

NOTE. THIS WORK is issued in continuation of the Series of Handbooks written by the Author, viz.:—"THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK" and "THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK," which are so highly appreciated by engineers for the practical nature of their information; and is consequently written in the same style as those works.

The Author believes that the concentration, in a convenient form for easy reference, of such a large amount of thoroughly practical information on Steam-Boilers, will be of considerable service to those for whom it is intended, and he trusts the book may be deemed worthy of as favourable a reception as has been accorded to its predecessors.

"One of the best, if not the best, books on boilers that has ever been published. The information is of the right kind, in a simple and accessible form. So far as generation is concerned, this is, undoubtedly, the standard book on steam practice."—*Electrical Review*.

"Every detail, both in boiler design and management, is clearly laid before the reader. The volume shows that boiler construction has been reduced to the condition of one of the most exact sciences; and such a book is of the utmost value to the *fin de siècle* Engineer and Works Manager."—*Marine Engineer*.

"There has long been room for a modern handbook on steam boilers; there is not that room now, because Mr. Hutton has filled it. It is a thoroughly practical book for those who are occupied in the construction, design, selection, or use of boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The book is of so important and comprehensive a character that it must find its way into the libraries of every one interested in boiler using or boiler manufacture if they wish to be thoroughly informed. We strongly recommend the book for the intrinsic value of its contents."—*Machinery Market*.

PRACTICAL MECHANICS' WORKSHOP COMPANION.

Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules and Formulæ in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c., &c. Seventeenth Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged by WALTER S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with 8 Plates and upwards of 250 Illustrative Diagrams, strongly bound for workshop or pocket wear and tear. **6/0**

"In its modernised form Hutton's 'Templeton' should have a wide sale, for it contains much valuable information which the mechanic will often find of use, and not a few tables and notes which he might look for in vain in other works. This modernised edition will be appreciated by all who have learned to value the original editions of 'Templeton.'"—*English Mechanic*.

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building News*.

"This familiar text-book—well known to all mechanics and engineers—is of essential service to the every-day requirements of engineers, millwrights, and the various trades connected with engineering and building. The new modernised edition is worth its weight in gold."—*Building News*. (Second Notice.)

"This well-known and largely-used book contains information, brought up to date, of the sort so useful to the foreman and draughtsman. So much fresh information has been introduced as to constitute it practically a new book. It will be largely used in the office and workshop."—*Mechanical World*.

"The publishers wisely entrusted the task of revision of this popular, valuable, and useful book to Mr. Hutton, than whom a more competent man they could not have found."—*Iron*.

ENGINEER'S AND MILLWRIGHT'S ASSISTANT.

A Collection of Useful Tables, Rules, and Data. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON. Seventh Edition, with Additions. 18mo, cloth. **2/6**

"Occupies a foremost place among books of this kind. A more suitable present to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building News*.

"A deservedly popular work. It should be in the 'drawer' of every mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S REFERENCE BOOK.

For Machine and Boiler Construction. In Two Parts. Part I. GENERAL ENGINEERING DATA. Part II. BOILER CONSTRUCTION. With 51 Plates and numerous Illustrations. By NELSON FOLEY, M.I.N.A. Second Edition, Revised throughout and much Enlarged.. Folio, half-bound, net . **£3 3s.**

PART I.—MEASURES.—CIRCUMFERENCES AND AREAS, &c., SQUARES, CUBES, FOURTH POWERS.—SQUARE AND CUBE ROOTS.—SURFACE OF TUBES.—RECIPROCALLS.—LOGARITHMS.—MENSURATION.—SPECIFIC GRAVITIES AND WEIGHTS.—WORK AND POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION.—EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.—EXPANSION OF GASES.—STEAM.—STATIC FORCES.—GRAVITATION AND ATTRACTION.—MOTION AND COMPUTATION OF RESULTING FORCES.—ACCUMULATED WORK.—CENTRE AND RADIUS OF GYRATION.—MOMENT OF INERTIA.—CENTRE OF OSCILLATION.—ELECTRICITY.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—ELASTICITY.—TEST SHEETS OF METALS.—FRICTION.—TRANSMISSION OF POWER.—FLOW OF LIQUIDS.—FLOW OF GASES.—AIR PUMPS, SURFACE CONDENSERS, &c.—SPEED OF STEAMSHIPS.—PROPELLERS.—CUTTING TOOLS.—FLANGES.—COPPER SHEETS AND TUBES.—SCREWS, NUTS, BOLT HEADS, &c.—VARIOUS RECIPES AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR VALVE-GEAR, BELTING AND ROPES, DISCHARGE AND SUCTION PIPES, SCREW PROPELLERS, AND COPPER PIPES.

PART II.—TREATING OF POWER OF BOILERS.—USEFUL RATIOS.—NOTES ON CONSTRUCTION.—CYLINDRICAL BOILER SHELLS.—CIRCULAR FURNACES.—FLAT PLATES.—STAYS.—GIRDERS.—SCREWS.—HYDRAULIC TESTS.—RIVETING.—BOILER SETTING, CHIMNEYS, AND MOUNTINGS.—FUELS, &c.—EXAMPLES OF BOILERS AND SPEEDS OF STEAMSHIPS.—NOMINAL AND NORMAL HORSE POWER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR ALL BOILER CALCULATIONS AND DRAWINGS OF MANY VARIETIES OF BOILERS.

"The book is one which every mechanical engineer may, with advantage to himself, add to his library."—*Industries*.

"Mr. Foley is well fitted to compile such a work. . . . The diagrams are a great feature of the work. . . . Regarding the whole work, it may be very fairly stated that Mr. Foley has produced a volume which will undoubtedly fulfil the desire of the author and become indispensable to all mechanical engineers."—*Marine Engineer*.

"We have carefully examined this work, and pronounce it a most excellent reference book for the use of marine engineers."—*Journal of American Society of Naval Engineers*.

COAL AND SPEED TABLES.

A Pocket Book for Engineers and Steam Users. By NELSON FOLEY, Author of "The Mechanical Engineer's Reference Book." Pocket-size, cloth . **3/6**

"These tables are designed to meet the requirements of every-day use; they are of sufficient scope for most practical purposes, and may be commended to engineers and users of steam."—*Iron*.

TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With a Supplement on GAS ENGINES, and PART II. on HEAT ENGINES. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Mechanics at the Royal College of Science, London; Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Fourteenth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **6/0**

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young engineer should possess himself."—*Mining Journal*.

ON GAS ENGINES.

With Appendix describing a Recent Engine with Tube Igniter. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

"Like all Mr. Goodeve's writings, the present is no exception in point of general excellence. It is a valuable little volume."—*Mechanical World*.

A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS.

Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working. By R. WILSON, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth **6/0**

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The author shows himself perfect master of his subject, and we heartily recommend all employing steam power to possess themselves of the work."—*Ryland's Iron Trade Circular*.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S COMPANION

of Areas, Circumferences, Decimal Equivalents, in inches and feet, millimetres, squares, cubes, roots, &c.; Weights, Measures, and other Data. Also Practical Rules for Modern Engine Proportions. By R. EDWARDS, M.Inst.C.E. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. [*Just Published.*] **3/6**

A HANDBOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With especial Reference to Small and Medium-sized Engines. For the Use of Engine Makers, Mechanical Draughtsmen, Engineering Students, and users of Steam Power. By HERMAN HAEDER, C.E. Translated from the German with considerable additions and alterations, by H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised. With nearly 1,100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 9/0

"A perfect encyclopædia of the steam engine and its details, and one which must take a permanent place in English drawing-offices and workshops."—*A Foreman Pattern-maker*.

"This is an excellent book, and should be in the hands of all who are interested in the construction and design of medium-sized stationary engines. . . . A careful study of its contents and the arrangement of the sections leads to the conclusion that there is probably no other book like it in this country. The volume aims at showing the results of practical experience, and it certainly may claim a complete achievement of this idea."—*Nature*.

"There can be no question as to its value. We cordially commend it to all concerned in the design and construction of the steam engine."—*Mechanical World*.

BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS.

Their Draught-Power and Stability. With a chapter on *Lightning Conductors*. By ROBERT WILSON, A.I.C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"A valuable contribution to the literature of scientific building."—*The Builder*.

BOILER MAKER'S READY RECKONER & ASSISTANT.

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating, for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, 480 pp., with 140 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo . . . 7/0

"No workman or apprentice should be without this book."—*Iron Trade Circular*.

REFRIGERATING & ICE-MAKING MACHINERY.

A Descriptive Treatise for the Use of Persons Employing Refrigerating and Ice-Making Installations, and others. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.-M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"Practical, explicit, and profusely illustrated."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"We recommend the book, which gives the cost of various systems and illustrations showing details of parts of machinery and general arrangements of complete installations."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as a useful description of the machinery, the processes, and of the facts, figures, and tabulated physics of refrigerating. It is one of the best compilations on the subject."—*Engineer*.

HYDRAULIC MACHINERY.

A Practical Handbook on the Machinery Employed in the Concentration and Transmission of Power. By G. CROYDON MARKS, A.M.I.C.E., A.M.I.M.E. New Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo. [In the Press.

THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE AND ITS DEVELOPMENT.

A Popular Treatise on the Gradual Improvements made in Railway Engines between 1803 and 1896. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With 120 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 3/6

"Students of railway history and all who are interested in the evolution of the modern locomotive will find much to attract and entertain in this volume."—*The Times*.

"The author of this work is well known to the railway world, and no one, probably, has a better knowledge of the history and development of the locomotive. The volume before us should be of value to all connected with the railway system of this country."—*Nature*.

ENGINEERING ESTIMATES, COSTS, AND ACCOUNTS.

A Guide to Commercial Engineering. With numerous examples of Estimates and Costs of Millwright Work, Miscellaneous Productions, Steam Engines and Steam Boilers; and a Section on the Preparation of Costs Accounts. By A GENERAL MANAGER. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 12/0

"This is an excellent and very useful book, covering subject-matter in constant requisition in every factory and workshop. . . . The book is invaluable, not only to the young engineer, but also to the estimate department of every works."—*Builder*.

"We accord the work unqualified praise. The information is given in a plain, straightforward manner, and bears throughout evidence of the intimate practical acquaintance of the author with every phase of commercial engineering."—*Mechanical World*.

PLATING AND BOILER MAKING.

A Practical Handbook for Workshop Operations. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. 380 pp. with 338 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. 7/6

"The latest production from the pen of this writer is characterised by that evidence of close acquaintance with workshop methods which will render the book exceedingly acceptable to the practical hand. We have no hesitation in commending the work as a serviceable and practical handbook on a subject which has not hitherto received much attention from those qualified to deal with it in a satisfactory manner."—*Mechanical World*.

PATTERN MAKING.

A Practical Treatise, embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, both Hand and Machine-made, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, &c., together with the methods of estimating the weight of Castings; with an Appendix of Tables for Workshop Reference. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 450 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"A well-written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about. . . . We cordially recommend it to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder*.

"More than 400 illustrations help to explain the text, which is, however, always clear and explicit, thus rendering the work an excellent *vade mecum* for the apprentice who desires to become master of his trade."—*English Mechanic*.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TERMS

(Lockwood's Dictionary of). Embracing those current in the Drawing Office, Pattern Shop, Foundry, Fitting, Turning, Smiths', and Boiler Shops, &c., &c. Comprising upwards of 6,000 Definitions. Edited by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"Just the sort of handy dictionary required by the various trades engaged in mechanical engineering. The practical engineering pupil will find the book of great value in his studies, and every foreman engineer and mechanic should have a copy."—*Building News*.

"Not merely a dictionary, but, to a certain extent, also a most valuable guide. It strikes us as a happy idea to combine with a definition of the phrase useful information on the subject of which it treats."—*Machinery Market*.

TOOTHED GEARING.

A Practical Handbook for Offices and Workshops. By JOSEPH HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. With 184 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 6/0

"We must give the book our unqualified praise for its thoroughness of treatment, and we can heartily recommend it to all interested as the most practical book on the subject yet written."—*Mechanical World*.

FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE BRIGADES.

With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Remarks on Fire-proof Buildings, and the Preservation of Life from Fire; Statistics of the Fire Appliances in English Towns; Foreign Fire Systems; Hints on Fire-Brigades, &c., &c. By CHARLES F. T. YOUNG, C.E. With Illustrations, 544 pp. Demy 8vo, cloth. £1 4s.

"To such of our readers as are interested in the subject of fires and fire apparatus, we can most heartily commend this book. It is really the only English work we now have upon the subject."—*Engineering*.

MOTOR CARS FOR COMMON ROADS.

By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, Assoc. Memb. Inst. C.E., Author of "Modern Cycles," &c. Including Early and Recent Examples of Steam Road Carriages, Internal Combustion or Explosive Engine Carriages, Electric Motor Carriages, Miscellaneous Motor Cars, Auto-Car Bill, Rules and Regulations, &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 4/6

AERIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS.

Their Construction and Management. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M. Inst. C.E. With 81 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

STONE-WORKING MACHINERY.

A Manual dealing with the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone. With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Second Edition, enlarged. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

"The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stonework."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"A capital handbook for all who manipulate stone for building or ornamental purposes."—*Machinery Market*.

PUMPS AND PUMPING.

A Handbook for Pump Users. Being Notes on Selection, Construction, and Management. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/6

"The matter is set forth as concisely as possible. In fact, condensation rather than diffuseness has been the author's aim throughout; yet he does not seem to have omitted anything likely to be of use."—*Journal of Gas Lighting*.

"Thoroughly practical and simply and clearly written."—*Glasgow Herald*.

MILLING MACHINES AND PROCESSES.

A Practical Treatise on Shaping Metals by Rotary Cutters. Including Information on Making and Grinding the Cutters. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work." 352 pp. With upwards of 300 Engravings. Large crown 8vo, cloth 12/6

"A new departure in engineering literature. . . . We can recommend this work to all interested in milling machines; it is what it professes to be—a practical treatise."—*Engineer*.

"A capital and reliable book which will no doubt be of considerable service both to those who are already acquainted with the process as well as to those who contemplate its adoption."—*Industries*.

LATHE-WORK.

A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

"Written by a man who knows not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering*.

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be invaluable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer*.

SCREW-THREADS,

And Methods of Producing Them. With numerous Tables and complete Directions for using Screw-Cutting Lathes. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work," &c. With Seventy-four Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Re-written and Enlarged. Waistcoat-pocket size 1/6

"Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. Taps, dies, and screwing tools generally are illustrated and their actions described."—*Mechanical World*.

"It is a complete compendium of all the details of the screw-cutting lathe; in fact a *multum-in-parvo* on all the subjects it treats upon."—*Carpenter and Builder*.

TABLES AND MEMORANDA FOR ENGINEERS, MECHANICS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, &c.

Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. Sixth Edition, Revised, including ELECTRICAL TABLES, FORMULÆ, and MEMORANDA. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. [Just Published. 1/6

"It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulæ to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer*.

"The best example we have ever seen of 270 pages of useful matter packed into the dimensions of a card-case."—*Building News*. "A veritable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron*.

POCKET GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS.

English-French, French-English; with Tables suitable for the Architectural, Engineering, Manufacturing, and Nautical Professions. By JOHN JAMES FLETCHER, Engineer and Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, 200 pp. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather 1/6

"It is a very great advantage for readers and correspondents in France and England to have so large a number of the words relating to engineering and manufacturers collected in a lilliputian volume. The little book will be useful both to students and travellers."—*Architect*.

"The glossary of terms is very complete, and many of the Tables are new and well arranged. We cordially commend the book."—*Mechanical World*.

THE ENGINEER'S YEAR BOOK FOR 1898.

Comprising Formulæ, Rules, Tables, Data and Memoranda in Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Marine and Mine Engineering. By H. R. KEMPE, A.M. Inst. C.E., M.I.E.E., Technical Officer of the Engineer-in-Chief's Office, General Post Office, London, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing." "The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book," &c. With about 850 Illustrations, specially Engraved for the work. Crown 8vo, 700 pp., leather. [Just Published. 8/0

"Represents an enormous quantity of work, and forms a desirable book of reference."—*The Engineer*.

"The volume is distinctly in advance of most similar publications in this country."—*Engineering*.

"This valuable and well-designed book of reference meets the demands of all descriptions of engineers."—*Saturday Review*.

"Teems with up-to-date information in every branch of engineering and construction."—*Building News*.

"The needs of the engineering profession could hardly be supplied in a more admirable, complete and convenient form. To say that it more than sustains all comparisons is praise of the highest sort, and that may justly be said of it."—*Mining Journal*.

"There is certainly room for the newcomer, which supplies explanations and directions, as well as formulæ and tables. It deserves to become one of the most successful of the technical annuals."—*Architect*.

"Brings together with great skill all the technical information which an engineer has to use day by day. It is in every way admirably equipped, and is sure to prove successful."—*Scotsman*.

"The up-to-dateness of Mr. Kempe's compilation is a quality that will not be lost on the busy people for whom the work is intended."—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE PORTABLE ENGINE.

A Practical Manual on its Construction and Management. For the use of Owners and Users of Steam Engines generally. By WILLIAM DYSON WANSBROUGH. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"This is a work of value to those who use steam machinery. . . . Should be read by every one who has a steam engine, on a farm or elsewhere."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"We cordially commend this work to buyers and owners of steam-engines, and to those who have to do with their construction or use."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

"Such a general knowledge of the steam-engine as Mr. Wansbrough furnishes to the reader should be acquired by all intelligent owners and others who use the steam-engine."—*Building News*.

"An excellent text-book of this useful form of engine. The 'Hints to Purchasers' contain a good deal of common-sense and practical wisdom."—*English Mechanic*.

IRON AND STEEL.

A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office. Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy Information for Ironmasters and their Stock-takers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, &c. By CHARLES HOARE, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Ninth Edition. 32mo, leather . . . 6/0

"For comprehensiveness the book has not its equal."—*Iron*.

"One of the best of the pocket books."—*English Mechanic*.

CONDENSED MECHANICS.

A Selection of Formulæ, Rules, Tables, and Data for the Use of Engineering Students, Science Classes, &c. In accordance with the Requirements of the Science and Art Department. By W. G. CRAWFORD HUGHES, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth 2/6

"The book is well fitted for those who are either confronted with practical problems in their work, or are preparing for examination and wish to refresh their knowledge by going through their formulæ again."—*Marine Engineer*.

"It is well arranged, and meets the wants of those for whom it is intended."—*Railway News*.

THE SAFE USE OF STEAM.

Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam Users. By an ENGINEER. Seventh Edition. Sewed. 6s.

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic*.

HEATING BY HOT WATER.

With Information and Suggestions on the best Methods of Heating Public, Private and Horticultural Buildings. By WALTER JONES. Second Edition. With 96 Illustrations, crown 8vo, cloth Net 2/6

"We confidently recommend all interested in heating by hot water to secure a copy of this valuable little treatise."—*The Plumber and Decorator*.

CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, &c.

LIGHT RAILWAYS FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM, INDIA, AND THE COLONIES.

A Practical Handbook setting forth the Principles on which Light Railways should be Constructed, Worked, and Financed; and detailing the Cost of Construction, Equipment, Revenue and Working Expenses of Local Railways already established in the above-mentioned countries, and in Belgium, France, Switzerland, &c. By J. C. MACKAY, F.G.S., A.M. Inst. C.E. Illustrated with Plates and Diagrams. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 15/0

"Mr. Mackay's volume is clearly and concisely written, admirably arranged, and freely illustrated. The book is exactly what has been long wanted. We recommend it to all interested in the subject. It is sure to have a wide sale."—*Railway News*.

"Those who desire to have within reach general information concerning almost all the light railway systems in the world will do well to buy Mr. Mackay's book."—*Engineer*.

"This work appears very opportunely, when the extension of the system on a large scale to England is at last being mooted. In its pages we find all the information that the heart of man can desire on the subject. . . . every detail in its story, founded on the experience of other countries and applied to the possibilities of England, is put before us."—*Spectator*.

PRACTICAL TUNNELLING.

Explaining in detail Setting-out the Works, Shaft-sinking, and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels, with the amount of Labour required for, and the Cost of, the various portions of the work. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, M. Inst. C.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and Further Extended, including the most recent (1895) Examples of Sub-aqueous and other Tunnels, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Imperial 8vo, with 34 Folding Plates and other Illustrations. Cloth. [Just Published. £2 2s.

"The present (1896) edition has been brought right up to date, and is thus rendered a work to which civil engineers generally should have ready access, and to which engineers who have construction work can hardly afford to be without, but which to the younger members of the profession is invaluable, as from its pages they can learn the state to which the science of tunnelling has attained."—*Railway News*.

"The estimation in which Mr. Simms's book has been held for many years cannot be more truly expressed than in the words of the late Prof. Rankine: 'The best source of information on the subject of tunnels is Mr. F. W. Simms's work on Practical Tunnelling.'"—*Architect*.

THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Engineers and Students of Engineering. By W. K. BURTON, A.M. Inst. C.E., Professor of Sanitary Engineering in the Imperial University, Tokyo, Japan, and Consulting Engineer to the Tokyo Water-works. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. With numerous Plates and Illustrations. Super-royal 8vo, buckram. [Just Published. 25/0

I. INTRODUCTORY.—II. DIFFERENT QUALITIES OF WATER.—III. QUANTITY OF WATER TO BE PROVIDED.—IV. ON ASCERTAINING WHETHER A PROPOSED SOURCE OF SUPPLY IS SUFFICIENT.—V. ON ESTIMATING THE STORAGE CAPACITY REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED.—VI. CLASSIFICATION OF WATER-WORKS.—VII. IMPOUNDING RESERVOIRS.—VIII. EARTHWORK DAMS.—IX. MASONRY DAMS.—X. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—XI. SETTLING RESERVOIRS.—XII. SAND FILTRATION.—XIII. PURIFICATION OF WATER BY ACTION OF IRON, SOFTENING OF WATER BY ACTION OF LIME, NATURAL FILTRATION.—XIV. SERVICE OR CLEAN WATER RESERVOIRS—WATER TOWERS—STAND PIPES.—XV. THE CONNECTION OF SETTLING RESERVOIRS, FILTER BEDS AND SERVICE RESERVOIRS.—XVI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XVII. FLOW OF WATER IN CONDUITS—PIPES AND OPEN CHANNELS.—XVIII. DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.—XIX. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR THE EXTINCTION OF FIRE.—XX. PIPES FOR WATER-WORKS.—XXI. PREVENTION OF WASTE OF WATER.—XXII. VARIOUS APPLICATIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH WATER-WORKS.

APPENDIX I. By PROF. JOHN MILNE, F.R.S.—CONSIDERATIONS CONCERNING THE PROBABLE EFFECTS OF EARTHQUAKES ON WATER-WORKS, AND THE SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN EARTHQUAKE COUNTRIES.

APPENDIX II. By JOHN DE RIJKE, C.E.—ON SAND DUNES AND DUNE SAND AS A SOURCE OF WATER SUPPLY.

"The chapter upon filtration of water is very complete, and the details of construction well illustrated. . . . The work should be specially valuable to civil engineers engaged in work in Japan, but the interest is by no means confined to that locality."—*Engineer*.

"We congratulate the author upon the practical commonsense shown in the preparation of this work. . . . The plates and diagrams have evidently been prepared with great care, and cannot fail to be of great assistance to the student."—*Builder*.

"The whole art of water-works construction is dealt with in a clear and comprehensive fashion in this handsome volume. . . . Mr. Burton's practical treatise shows in all its sections the fruit of independent study and individual experience. It is largely based upon his own practice in the branch of engineering of which it treats."—*Saturday Review*.

THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c., &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pp. of Text. Imp. 4to, elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco **£6 6s.**

LIST OF CONTENTS.

I. HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SOME OF THE MEANS THAT HAVE BEEN ADOPTED FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER TO CITIES AND TOWNS.—II. WATER AND THE FOREIGN MATTER USUALLY ASSOCIATED WITH IT.—III. RAINFALL AND EVAPORATION.—IV. SPRINGS AND THE WATER-BEARING FORMATIONS OF VARIOUS DISTRICTS.—V. MEASUREMENT AND ESTIMATION OF THE FLOW OF WATER.—VI. ON THE SELECTION OF THE SOURCE OF SUPPLY.—VII. WELLS.—VIII. RESERVOIRS.—IX. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—X. PUMPS.—XI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XII. CONDUITS.—XIII. DISTRIBUTION OF WATER.—XIV. METERS, SERVICE PIPES, AND HOUSE FITTINGS.—XV. THE LAW OF ECONOMY OF WATER-WORKS.—XVI. CONSTANT AND INTERMITTENT SUPPLY.—XVII. DESCRIPTION OF PLATES.—APPENDICES, GIVING TABLES OF RATES OF SUPPLY, VELOCITIES, &c., &c., TOGETHER WITH SPECIFICATIONS OF SEVERAL WORKS ILLUSTRATED, AMONG WHICH WILL BE FOUND: ABERDEEN, BIDEFORD, CANTERBURY, DUNDEE, HALIFAX, LAMBETH, ROTHERHAM, DUBLIN, AND OTHERS.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language. . . . Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."—*Engineer*.

RURAL WATER SUPPLY.

A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Water-works for small Country Districts. By ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. CURRY, A.M.I.C.E., F.G.S. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. **[Just Published. 5/0]**

"We conscientiously recommend it as a very useful book for those concerned in obtaining water for small districts, giving a great deal of practical information in a small compass."—*Builder*.

"The volume contains valuable information upon all matters connected with water supply. . . . It is full of details on points which are continually before water-works engineers."—*Nature*.

HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, & FORMULÆ.

For Finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables, and General Information on Rain-fall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By JOHN NEVILLE, Civil Engineer, M.R.I.A. Third Edition, revised, with additions. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . **14/0**

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completeness. . . . From the good arrangement of the matter, the clear explanations and abundance of formulæ, the carefully calculated tables, and, above all, the thorough acquaintance with both theory and construction, which is displayed from first to last, the book will be found to be an acquisition."—*Architect*.

HYDRAULIC MANUAL.

Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By LEWIS D'A. JACKSON, Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," "Modern Metrology," &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, cloth **16/0**

"The author has had a wide experience in hydraulic engineering and has been a careful observer of the facts which have come under his notice, and from the great mass of material at his command he has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession."—*Engineering*.

"The most useful feature of this work is its freedom from what is superannuated, and its thorough adoption of recent experiments; the text is in fact in great part a short account of the great modern experiments."—*Nature*.

WATER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By C. SLAGG, A. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **7/6**

As a small practical treatise on the water supply of towns, and on some applications of water-power, the work is in many respects excellent."—*Engineering*.

"The author has collated the results deduced from the experiments of the most eminent authorities, and has presented them in a compact and practical form, accompanied by very clear and detailed explanations. . . . The application of water as a motive power is treated very carefully and exhaustively."—*Builder*.

MASONRY DAMS FROM INCEPTION TO COMPLETION.

Including numerous Formulæ, Forms of Specification and Tender, Pocket Diagram of Forces, &c. For the use of Civil and Mining Engineers. By C. F. COURTNEY, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

RIVER BARS.

The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment by "Induced Tidal Scour;" with a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work on the treatment of river bars."—*Engineer*.

DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS AND BUILDINGS.

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on RECENT PRACTICE IN DRAINAGE ENGINEERING, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Tramways: their Construction and Working." Cr. 8vo, cloth. 4/6

"The new matter added to Mr. Dempsey's excellent work is characterised by the comprehensive grasp and accuracy of detail for which the name of Mr. D. K. Clark is a sufficient voucher."—*Athenæum*.

TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING.

Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the Various Modes of Traction, including Horse Power, Steam, Cable Traction, Electric Traction, &c.; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses. New Edition, Thoroughly Revised, and Including the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c., &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. With 400 Illustrations. 8vo, 780 pp., buckram. [Just Published. 28/0

"Although described as a new edition, this book is really a new one, a large part of it, which covers historical ground, having been re-written and amplified; while the parts which relate to all that has been done since 1882 appear in this edition only. It is sixteen years since the first edition appeared, and twelve years since the supplementary volume to the first book was published. After a lapse, then, of twelve years, it is obvious that the author has at his disposal a vast quantity of descriptive and statistical information, with which he may, and has, produced a volume of great value to all interested in tramway construction and working. The new volume is one which will rank, among tramway engineers and those interested in tramway working, with his world-famed book on railway machinery."—*The Engineer*, March 8, 1895.

PRACTICAL SURVEYING.

A Text-Book for Students preparing for Examinations or for Survey-work in the Colonies. By GEORGE W. USILL, A.M.I.C.E. With 4 Plates and upwards of 330 Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Including Tables of Natural Sines, Tangents, Secants, &c. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6; or, on THIN PAPER, bound in limp leather, gilt edges, rounded corners, for pocket use. 12/6

"The best forms of instruments are described as to their construction, uses and modes of employment, and there are innumerable hints on work and equipment such as the author, in his experience as surveyor, draughtsman and teacher, has found necessary, and which the student in his inexperience will find most serviceable."—*Engineer*.

"The latest treatise in the English language on surveying, and we have no hesitation in saying that the student will find it a better guide than any of its predecessors. Deserves to be recognised as the first book which should be put in the hands of a pupil of Civil Engineering."—*Architect*.

AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE.

For Reference in Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M.I.C.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, cloth. 12/6

"Mr. Jackson has produced a valuable *vade-mecum* for the surveyor. We can recommend this book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."—*Athenæum*.

"As a text-book we should advise all surveyors to place it in their libraries, and study well the matured instructions afforded in its pages."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"The author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."—*Builder*.

MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

Descriptive Geometry,

An Elementary Treatise on ; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added a Description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates 2/0

Practical Plane Geometry:

Giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts 2/0

Analytical Geometry and Conic Sections,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, rewritten and enlarged by Professor J. R. YOUNG 2/0

Euclid (The Elements of).

With many Additional Propositions and Explanatory Notes; to which is prefixed an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. . 2/6

** * Sold also separately, viz:—*

Euclid. The First Three Books. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1/6

Euclid. Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1/6

Plane Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN 1/6

Spherical Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. 1/0

** * Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2s. 6d.*

Differential Calculus,

Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. 1/6

Integral Calculus.

By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. 1/0

Algebra,

The Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing Miscellaneous Investigations, and a collection of Problems . . . 2/0

A Key and Companion to the Above.

An extensive repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Algebra. By J. R. YOUNG. 1/6

Commercial Book-keeping.

With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. 1/6

Arithmetic,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. With full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. For the Use of Schools and for Self-Instruction. By J. R. YOUNG, late Professor of Mathematics in Belfast College. Eleventh Edition 1/6

A Key to the Above.

By J. R. YOUNG 1/6

Equational Arithmetic,

Applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY 2/0

Arithmetic,

Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by ABRAHAM ARMAN 1/6

A Key to the Above.

By A. ARMAN 1/6

Mathematical Instruments:

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use concisely explained By J. F. HEATHER, M.A., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Fourteenth Edition, Revised, with Additions, by A. T. WALMSLEY, M.I.C.E. Original Edition, in 1 vol., Illustrated 2/0

*** In ordering the above, be careful to say "Original Edition," or give the number in the Series (32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (Nos. 168-9-70).*

Drawing and Measuring Instruments.

Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. . . 1/6

Optical Instruments.

Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated 1/6

Surveying and Astronomical Instruments.

Including—I. Instruments used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated 1/6

*** The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work, "Mathematical Instruments:" price 2s. (See No. 32 in the Series.)*

Mathematical Instruments:

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing and Use. Comprising Drawing, Measuring, Optical, Surveying, and Astronomical Instruments. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The Three Parts as above, in One thick Volume 4/6

The Slide Rule, and How to Use It.

Containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. With a Slide Rule, in tuck of cover. Fifth Edition . . . 2/6

Logarithms.

With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Revised Edition 3/0

Compound Interest and Annuities (Theory of).

With Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c., in all their Applications and Uses for Mercantile and State Purposes. By FEDOR THOMAN, Paris. Fourth Edition . . 4/0

Mathematical Tables,

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition 4/0

Mathematics,

As applied to the Constructive Arts. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E., &c. Second Edition 3/0

Astronomy.

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, F.R.S. Third Edition, revised and corrected to the Present Time. By W. T. LYNN, F.R.A.S. 2/0

Statics and Dynamics,

The Principles and Practice of. Embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition 1/6

HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS

In Girders and Similar Structures and their Strength. Consisting of Formulæ and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, with nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, cloth **7/6**

"The formulæ are neatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenæum*.

"We heartily commend this really *handy* book to our engineer and architect readers."—*English Mechanic*.

TRUSSES OF WOOD AND IRON.

Practical Applications of Science in Determining the Stresses, Breaking Weights, Safe Loads, Scantlings, and Details of Construction. With Complete Working Drawings. By WILLIAM GRIFFITHS, Surveyor, Assistant Master, Tranmere School of Science and Art. Oblong 8vo, cloth **4/6**

"This handy little book enters so minutely into every detail connected with the construction of roof trusses that no student need be ignorant of these matters."—*Practical Engineer*.

THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK.

With Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. SHEILDS, M.I.C.E. 8vo, cloth **5/0**

A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.

With Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. A new Edition, revised by his Sons, P. W. BARLOW, F.R.S., and W. H. BARLOW, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by HODGKINSON, FAIRBAIRN, and KIRKALDY; and Formulæ for calculating Girders, &c. Arranged and Edited by WM. HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E. Demy 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 large Plates and numerous Woodcuts, cloth **18/0**

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in future as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer*.

"As a scientific work of the first class, it deserves a foremost place on the bookshelves of every civil engineer and practical mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

STRENGTH OF CAST IRON AND OTHER METALS.

By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. Fifth Edition, including HODGKINSON's Experimental Researches. 8vo, cloth **12/0**

SAFE RAILWAY WORKING.

A Treatise on Railway Accidents, their Cause and Prevention; with a Description of Modern Appliances and Systems. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E., Vice-President and Consulting Engineer, Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants. With Illustrations and Coloured Plates. Third Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"A book for the engineer, the directors, the managers; and, in short, all who wish for information on railway matters will find a perfect encyclopædia in 'Safe Railway Working.'"—*Railway Review*.

"We commend the remarks on railway signalling to all railway managers, especially where a uniform code and practice is advocated."—*Herepath's Railway Journal*.

"The author may be congratulated on having collected, in a very convenient form, much valuable information on the principal questions affecting the safe working of railways."—*Railway Engineer*.

EXPANSION OF STRUCTURES BY HEAT.

By JOHN KEILY, C.E., late of the Indian Public Works Department. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"The aim the author has set before him, viz., to show the effects of heat upon metallic and other structures, is a laudable one, for this is a branch of physics upon which the engineer or architect can find but little reliable and comprehensive data in books."—*Builder*.

A TREATISE ON FIELD FORTIFICATION.

The Attack of Fortresses, Military Mining, and Reconnoitring. By Professor Colonel I. S. MACAULAY. Sixth Edition, crown 8vo, with separate Atlas of 12 Plates, cloth **12/0**

RECORD OF THE PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

Complete in Four Volumes, imperial 4to, half-morocco, price **£12 12s.**

Each volume sold separately, as follows:—

FIRST SERIES, Comprising Civil, Mechanical, Marine, Hydraulic, Railway, Bridge, and other Engineering Works, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., &c. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, drawn to a large scale, Photographic Portrait of John Hawkshaw, C.E., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

VICTORIA STATION AND ROOF, L. B. & S. C. R. (8 PLATES); SOUTHPORT PIER (2 PLATES); VICTORIA STATION AND ROOF, L. C. & D. AND G. W. R. (6 PLATES); ROOF OF CREMORNE MUSIC HALL; BRIDGE OVER G. N. RAILWAY; ROOF OF STATION, DUTCH RHENISH RAIL. (2 PLATES); BRIDGE OVER THE THAMES, WEST LONDON EXTENSION RAILWAY (5 PLATES); ARMOUR PLATES: SUSPENSION BRIDGE, THAMES (4 PLATES); THE ALLEN ENGINE; SUSPENSION BRIDGE, AVON (3 PLATES); UNDERGROUND RAILWAY (3 PLATES).

HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

SECOND SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 3 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of Robert Stephenson, C.E., M.P., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

BIRKENHEAD DOCKS, LOW WATER BASIN (15 PLATES); CHARING CROSS STATION ROOF, C. C. RAILWAY (3 PLATES); DIGSWELL VIADUCT, GREAT NORTHERN RAILWAY; ROBBERY WOOD VIADUCT, GREAT NORTHERN RAILWAY; IRON PERMANENT WAY; CLYDACH VIADUCT, MERTHYR, TREDEGAR, AND ABERGAVENNY RAILWAY; EBBW VIADUCT, MERTHYR, TREDEGAR, AND ABERGAVENNY RAILWAY; COLLEGE WOOD VIADUCT, CORNWALL RAILWAY; DUBLIN WINTER PALACE ROOF (3 PLATES); BRIDGE OVER THE THAMES, L. C. & D. RAILWAY (6 PLATES); ALBERT HARBOUR, GREENOCK (4 PLATES).

HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

THIRD SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 40 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of J. R. M'Clean, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS.—*North Side*.—MAP SHOWING INTERCEPTION OF SEWERS; MIDDLE LEVEL SEWER (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER RIVER LEA (3 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER MARSH LANE, NORTH WOOLWICH RAILWAY, AND BOW AND BARKING RAILWAY JUNCTION; OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER BOW AND BARKING RAILWAY (3 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER EAST LONDON WATER-WORKS' FEEDER (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER RESERVOIR (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, TUMBLING BAY AND OUTLET; OUTFALL SEWER, PENSTOCKS. *South Side*.—OUTFALL SEWER, BERMONDSEY BRANCH (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, RESERVOIR AND OUTLET (4 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, FILTH HOIST; SECTIONS OF SEWERS (NORTH AND SOUTH SIDES).

THAMES EMBANKMENT.—SECTION OF RIVER WALL; STEAMBOAT PIER, WESTMINSTER (2 PLATES); LANDING STAIRS BETWEEN CHARING CROSS AND WATERLOO BRIDGES; YORK GATE (2 PLATES); OVERFLOW AND OUTLET AT SAVOY STREET SEWER (3 PLATES); STEAMBOAT PIER, WATERLOO BRIDGE (3 PLATES); JUNCTION OF SEWERS, PLANS AND SECTIONS; GULLIES, PLANS AND SECTIONS; ROLLING STOCK; GRANITE AND IRON PORTS.

HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

FOURTH SERIES. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of John Fowler, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

ABBEY MILLS PUMPING STATION, MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS (4 PLATES); BARROW DOCKS (5 PLATES); MANQUIS VIADUCT, SANTIAGO AND VALPARAISO RAILWAY, (2 PLATES); ADAM'S LOCOMOTIVE, ST. HELEN'S CANAL RAILWAY (2 PLATES); CANNON STREET STATION ROOF, CHARING CROSS RAILWAY (3 PLATES); ROAD BRIDGE OVER THE RIVER MOKA (2 PLATES); TELEGRAPHIC APPARATUS FOR MESOPOTAMIA; VIADUCT OVER THE RIVER WYE, MIDLAND RAILWAY (3 PLATES); ST. GERMANS VIADUCT, CORNWALL RAILWAY (2 PLATES); WROUGHT-IRON CYLINDER FOR DIVING BELL; MILLWALL DOCKS (6 PLATES); MILROY'S PATENT EXCAVATOR; METROPOLITAN DISTRICT RAILWAY (6 PLATES); HARBOURS PORTS, AND BREAKWATERS (3 PLATES).

THE POPULAR WORKS OF MICHAEL REYNOLDS.

LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Member of the Society of Engineers, formerly Locomotive Inspector, L. B. & S. C. R. Ninth Edition. Including a KEY to THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations and Portrait of Author. Crown 8vo, cloth **4/6**

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. This admirable practical treatise, of the practical utility of which we have to speak in terms of warm commendation,"—*Athenaeum*.

"Evidently the work of one who knows his subject thoroughly."—*Railway Service Gazette*.

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part of the every-day working of our engine-drivers, we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore."—*Scotsman*.

STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth **4/6**

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. . . . He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class for whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering*.

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer*.

"An engineman who has mastered the contents of Mr. Reynolds's book will require but little actual experience with boilers and engines before he can be trusted to look after them."—*English Mechanic*.

THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER,

Fireman, and Engine-Boy. Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition, with Revised Appendix. With numerous Illustrations, and Portrait of George Stephenson. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **4/6**

"From the technical knowledge of the author, it will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic*.

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron*.

CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES.

A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom : their Construction and Performance. With copious Illustrations and numerous Tables. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Large crown 8vo, cloth **9/0**

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic*.

"Written with sufficient technical detail to enable the principal and relative connection of the various parts of each particular brake to be readily grasped."—*Mechanical World*.

ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE.

Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive Engine-Drivers. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **1/6**

"From first to last perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins's most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail*.

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-Driving Life' for himself, and if he once takes it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on until he has read every page."—*Saturday Review*.

THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION,

And Practical Educator for Enginemen, Boiler Attendants, and Mechanics. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With 45 Illustrations and numerous Diagrams. Third Edition, Revised. Royal 18mo, strongly bound for pocket wear . **3/6**

"This admirable work is well suited to accomplish its object, being the honest workmanship of a competent engineer."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"A most meritorious work, giving in a succinct and practical form all the information an engine-minder desirous of mastering the scientific principles of his daily calling would require."—*The Miller*.

"A boon to those who are striving to become efficient mechanics."—*Daily Chronicle*.

MARINE ENGINEERING, SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, &c.

THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S

POCKET-BOOK of Formulæ, Rules, and Tables, and Marine Engineer's and Surveyor's Handy Book of Reference. By CLEMENT MACKROW, M.I.N.A. Sixth Edition, Revised, 700 pp., with 300 Illustrations. Fcap., leather. 12/6

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—SIGNS AND SYMBOLS, DECIMAL FRACTIONS.—TRIGONOMETRY.—PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.—MENSURATION.—CENTRES AND MOMENTS OF FIGURES.—MOMENTS OF INERTIA AND RADII OF GYRATION.—ALGEBRAICAL EXPRESSIONS FOR SIMPSON'S RULES.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY.—LAWS OF MOTION.—DISPLACEMENT, CENTRE OF BUOYANCY.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY OF SHIP'S HULL.—STABILITY CURVES AND METACENTRES.—SEA AND SHALLOW-WATER WAVES.—ROLLING OF SHIPS.—PROPULSION AND RESISTANCE OF VESSELS.—SPEED TRIALS.—SAILING, CENTRE OF EFFORT.—DISTANCES DOWN RIVERS, COAST LINES.—STEERING AND RUDDERS FOR VESSELS.—LAUNCHING CALCULATIONS AND VELOCITIES.—WEIGHT OF MATERIAL AND GEAR.—GUN PARTICULARS AND WEIGHT.—STANDARD GAUGES.—RIVETED JOINTS AND RIVETING.—STRENGTH AND TESTS OF MATERIALS.—BINDING AND SHEARING STRESSES, &c.—STRENGTH OF SHAFTING, PILLARS, WHEELS, &c.—HYDRAULIC DATA, &c.—CONIC SECTIONS, CATENARIAN CURVES.—MECHANICAL POWERS, WORK.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR BOILERS AND ENGINES.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR SHIPS.—LLOYD'S RULES FOR BOILERS.—LLOYD'S WEIGHT OF CHAINS.—LLOYD'S SCANTLINGS FOR SHIPS.—DATA OF ENGINES AND VESSELS.—SHIPS' FITTINGS AND TESTS.—SEASONING PRESERVING TIMBER.—MEASUREMENT OF TIMBER.—ALLOYS, PAINTS, VARNISHES.—DATA FOR STOWAGE.—ADMIRALTY TRANSPORT REGULATIONS.—RULES FOR HORSE-POWER, SCREW PROPELLERS, &c.—PERCENTAGES FOR BUTT STRAPS, &c.—PARTICULARS OF YACHTS.—MASTING AND RIGGING VESSELS.—DISTANCES OF FOREIGN PORTS.—TONNAGE TABLES.—VOCABULARY OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH TERMS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS.—FOREIGN MONEY.—DISCOUNT AND WAGES TABLES.—USEFUL NUMBERS AND READY RECKONERS.—TABLES OF CIRCULAR MEASURES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF AND CIRCUMFERENCES OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF SEGMENTS OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF SQUARES AND CUBES AND ROOTS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF HYPERBOLIC LOGARITHMS.—TABLES OF NATURAL SINES, TANGENTS, &c.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC SINES, TANGENTS, &c.

"In these days of advanced knowledge a work like this is of the greatest value. It contains a vast amount of information. We unhesitatingly say that it is the most valuable compilation for its specific purpose that has ever been printed. No naval architect, engineer, surveyor, or seaman, wood or iron shipbuilder, can afford to be without this work."—*Nautical Magazine*.

"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction or design of vessels. . . . Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulæ required by shipbuilders, carefully collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form. The book is one of exceptional merit."—*Engineer*.

"The professional shipbuilder has now, in a convenient and accessible form, reliable data for solving many of the numerous problems that present themselves in the course of his work."—*Iron*.

"There is no doubt that a pocket-book of this description must be a necessity in the shipbuilding trade. . . . The volume contains a mass of useful information clearly expressed and presented in a handy form."—*Marine Engineer*.

WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S GUIDE

To Board of Trade Examinations for Certificates of Competency. Containing all Latest Questions to Date, with Simple, Clear, and Correct Solutions; Elementary and Verbal Questions and Answers; complete Set of Drawings with Statements completed. By A. C. WANNAN, C.E., and E. W. I. WANNAN, M.I.M.E. Illustrated with numerous Engravings. Crown 8vo, 370 pages, cloth. [Just Published. 8/6

WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Containing the Latest Board of Trade Rules and Data for Marine Engineers. By A. C. WANNAN. Second Edition, carefully Revised. Square 18mo, with thumb Index, leather. [Just Published. 5/0

MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS.

A Treatise on. By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with considerable Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade. 12mo, cloth. 4/6

"Well adapted to give the young steamship engineer or marine engine and boiler maker a general introduction into his practical work."—*Mechanical World*.

"We feel sure that this thoroughly revised edition will continue to be as popular in the future as it has been in the past, as, for its size, it contains more useful information than any similar treatise."—*Industries*.

SEA TERMS, PHRASES, AND WORDS

(Technical Dictionary of) used in the English and French Languages (English-French, French-English). For the Use of Seamen, Engineers, Pilots, Shipbuilders, Shipowners, and Ship-brokers. Compiled by W. PIRRIE, late of the African Steamship Company. Fcap. 8vo, cloth limp. **5/0**

"This volume will be highly appreciated by seamen, engineers, pilots, shipbuilders and ship-owners. It will be found wonderfully accurate and complete."—*Scotsman*.

"A very useful dictionary, which has long been wanted by French and English engineers, masters, officers and others."—*Shipping World*.

ELECTRIC SHIP LIGHTING.

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant, for the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians and Sea-going Engineers in Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," "Dynamo Construction," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of useful Tables and Formulæ. By FRANK PROCTOR, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, with strap **4/0**

"We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science*.

"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette*.

ELEMENTARY ENGINEERING.

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, Construction and Management of Marine Engines and Boilers, Geometry, &c., &c. With an Appendix of Useful Tables. By J. S. BREWER. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **1/6**

"Contains much valuable information for the class for whom it is intended, especially in the chapters on the management of boilers and engines."—*Nautical Magazine*.

PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with the exquisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. Illustrated. 12mo, strongly half-bound **7/0**

MARINE ENGINEER'S DRAWING-BOOK.

Adapted to the Requirements of the Board of Trade Examinations. By JOHN LOCKIE, C.E. With 22 Plates, Drawn to Scale. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . **3/6**

THE ART AND SCIENCE OF SAILMAKING.

By SAMUEL B. SADLER, Practical Sailmaker, late in the employment of Messrs. Ratsey and Lapthorne, of Cowes and Gosport. With Plates and other Illustrations. Small 4to, cloth **12/6**

"This extremely practical work gives a complete education in all the branches of the manufacture, cutting out, roping, seaming, and goring. It is copiously illustrated, and will form a first-rate text-book and guide."—*Portsmouth Times*.

CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS.

Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Studs, &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Forming and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of Cables, &c., &c. By THOMAS W. TRAILL, F.E.R.N., M.Inst.C.E., Engineer-Surveyor-in-Chief, Board of Trade, Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations, and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, cloth, bevelled boards **£2 2s.**

"It contains a vast amount of valuable information. Nothing seems to be wanting to make it complete and standard work of reference on the subject."—*Nautical Magazine*.

MINING AND METALLURGY.

COLLIERY WORKING AND MANAGEMENT.

Comprising the Duties of a Colliery Manager, the Oversight and Arrangement of Labour and Wages, and the different Systems of Working Coal Seams. By H. F. BULMAN and R. A. S. REDMAYNE. 350 pp., with 28 Plates and other Illustrations, including Underground Photographs. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 15/0

"This is, indeed, an admirable Handbook for Colliery Managers, in fact it is an indispensable adjunct to a Colliery Manager's education, as well as being a most useful and interesting work on the subject for all who in any way have to do with coal mining. The underground photographs are an attractive feature of the work, being very lifelike and necessarily true representations of the scenes they depict."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Mr. Bulman and Mr. Redmayne, who are both experienced Colliery Managers of great literary ability, are to be congratulated on having supplied an authoritative work dealing with a side of the subject of coal mining which has hitherto received but scant treatment. The authors elucidate their text by 119 woodcuts and 28 plates, most of the latter being admirable reproductions of photographs taken underground with the aid of the magnesium flash-light. These illustrations are excellent."—*Nature*.

INFLAMMABLE GAS AND VAPOUR IN THE AIR

(The Detection and Measurement of). By FRANK CLOWES, D.Sc., Lond., F.I.C., Prof. of Chemistry in the University College, Nottingham. With a Chapter on THE DETECTION AND MEASUREMENT OF PETROLEUM VAPOUR by BOVERTON REDWOOD, F.R.S.E., Consulting Adviser to the Corporation of London under the Petroleum Acts. Crown 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. Net. 5/0

"Professor Clowes has given us a volume on a subject of much industrial importance. Those interested in these matters may be recommended to study this book, which is easy of comprehension and contains many good things."—*The Engineer*.

"A convenient summary of the work on which Professor Clowes has been engaged for some considerable time. . . . It is hardly necessary to say that any work on these subjects with these names on the title-page must be a valuable one, and one that no mining engineer—certainly no coal miner—can afford to ignore or to leave unread."—*Mining Journal*.

MACHINERY FOR METALLIFEROUS MINES.

A Practical Treatise for Mining Engineers, Metallurgists, and Managers of Mines. By E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. Crown 8vo, 580 pp., with upwards of 300 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 12/6

"Mr. Davies, in this handsome volume, has done the advanced student and the manager of mines good service. Almost every kind of machinery in actual use is carefully described, and the woodcuts and plates are good."—*Athenaeum*.

"From cover to cover the work exhibits all the same characteristics which excite the confidence and attract the attention of the student as he peruses the first page. The work may safely be recommended. By its publication the literature connected with the industry will be enriched and the reputation of its author enhanced."—*Mining Journal*.

METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c., Author of "A Treatise on Slate and Slate Quarrying." Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . 12/6

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader, interested in mines, can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal*.

"We are doing our readers a service in calling their attention to this valuable work."—*Mining World*.

"As a history of the present state of mining throughout the world this book has a real value and it supplies an actual want."—*Athenaeum*.

EARTHY AND OTHER MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Author of "Metalliferous Minerals," &c. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . 12/6

"We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy*.

"We should be inclined to rank it as among the very best of the handy technical and trades manuals which have recently appeared."—*British Quarterly Review*.

BRITISH MINING.

A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., late Keeper of Mining Records. Upwards of 950 pp., with 230 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Super-royal 8vo, cloth. **£2 2s.**

"The book is a treasure-house of statistical information on mining subjects, and we know of no other work embodying so great a mass of matter of this kind. Were this the only merit of Mr. Hunt's volume it would be sufficient to render it indispensable in the library of every one interested in the development of the mining and metallurgical industries of this country."—*Athenæum*.

"A mass of information not elsewhere available, and of the greatest value to those who may be interested in our great mineral industries."—*Engineer*.

MINE DRAINAGE.

A Complete and Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery, with a Description of a large number of the best known Engines, their General Utility and the Special Sphere of their Action, the Mode of their Application, and their merits compared with other forms of Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. 8vo, cloth. **15/0**

"Will be highly esteemed by colliery owners and lessees, mining engineers, and students generally who require to be acquainted with the best means of securing the drainage of mines. It is a most valuable work, and stands almost alone in the literature of steam pumping machinery."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Much valuable information is given, so that the book is thoroughly worthy of an extensive circulation amongst practical men and purchasers of machinery."—*Mining Journal*.

THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK.

A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals. By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S., Author of "Fiji and New Caledonia." Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, cloth, **3/6**; or, leather, pocket-book form, with tuck. [Just Published. **4/6**.

"Will supply a much-felt want, especially among Colonists, in whose way are so often thrown many mineralogical specimens the value of which it is difficult to determine."—*Engineer*.

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them when they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed. The author has managed to pack as much practical detail into his pages as would supply material for a book three times its size."—*Mining Journal*.

NOTES AND FORMULÆ FOR MINING STUDENTS.

By JOHN HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Late Professor of Mining in the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By H. F. BULMAN, A.M.Inst.C.E. Small crown 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. **2/6**

"The author has done his work in a creditable manner, and has produced a book that will be of service to students and those who are practically engaged in mining operations."—*Engineer*.

THE MINER'S HANDBOOK.

A Handy Book of Reference on the subjects of Mineral Deposits, Mining Operations, Ore Dressing, &c. For the Use of Students and others interested in Mining Matters. By JOHN MILNE, F.R.S., Professor of Mining in the Imperial University of Japan. Revised Edition. Fcap. 8vo, leather. **7/6**

"Professor Milne's handbook is sure to be received with favour by all connected with mining, and will be extremely popular among students."—*Athenæum*.

POCKET-BOOK FOR MINERS AND METALLURGISTS.

Comprising Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Notes for Use in Field and Office Work. By F. DANVERS POWER, F.G.S., M.E. Fcap. 8vo, leather. **9/0**

"This excellent book is an admirable example of its kind, and ought to find a large sale amongst English-speaking prospectors and mining engineers."—*Engineering*.

MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S GUIDE.

Comprising a Treatise on Improved Mining Surveying and the Valuation of Mining Properties, with New Traverse Tables. By WM. LINTERN. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. 12mo, cloth. **3/6**

THE COLLIERY MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

A Comprehensive Treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries, Designed as a Book of Reference for Colliery Managers, and for the Use of Coal Mining Students preparing for First-class Certificates. By CALEB PAMELY, Mining Engineer and Surveyor; Member of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; and Member of the South Wales Institute of Mining Engineers. With 700 Plans, Diagrams, and other Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged, medium 8vo, over 900 pp. Strongly bound **£1 5s.**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—GEOLOGY.—SEARCH FOR COAL.—MINERAL LEASES AND OTHER HOLDINGS.—SHAFT SINKING.—FITTING UP THE SHAFT AND SURFACE ARRANGEMENTS.—STEAM BOILERS AND THEIR FITTINGS.—TIMBERING AND WALLING.—NARROW WORK AND METHODS OF WORKING.—UNDERGROUND CONVEYANCE.—DRAINAGE.—THE GASES MET WITH IN MINES; VENTILATION.—ON THE FRICTION OF AIR IN MINES.—THE PRIESTMAN OIL ENGINE; PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS.—SURVEYING AND PLANNING.—SAFETY LAMPS AND FIREDAMP DETECTORS.—SUNDRY AND INCIDENTAL OPERATIONS AND APPLIANCES.—COLLIERY EXPLOSIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.—Appendix: SUMMARY OF REPORT OF H.M. COMMISSIONERS ON ACCIDENTS IN MINES.

"Mr. Pameley has not only given us a comprehensive reference book of a very high order, suitable to the requirements of mining engineers and colliery managers, but has also provided mining students with a class-book that is as interesting as it is instructive."—*Colliery Manager*.

"Mr. Pameley's work is eminently suited to the purpose for which it is intended, being clear, interesting, exhaustive, rich in detail, and up to date, giving descriptions of the latest machines in every department. A mining engineer could scarcely go wrong who followed this work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"This is the most complete 'all-round' work on coal-mining published in the English language. . . . No library of coal-mining books is complete without it."—*Colliery Engineer* (Scranton, Pa., U.S.A.).

COAL & IRON INDUSTRIES of the UNITED KINGDOM.

Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also, an Account of the Occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture. By RICHARD MEADE. 8vo, cloth . . . **£1 8s.**

"Of this book we may unreservedly say that it is the best of its class which we have ever met. . . . A book of reference which no one engaged in the iron or coal trades should omit from his library."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

COAL AND COAL MINING.

By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown. Seventh Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations, 12mo, cloth **3/6**

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal*.

ASBESTOS AND ASBESTIC.

Their Properties, Occurrence, and Use. By ROBERT H. JONES, F.S.A., Mineralogist, Hon. Mem. Asbestos Club, Black Lake, Canada. With Ten Collotype Plates and other Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **16/0**

"An interesting and invaluable work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING

(Elementary and Practical Treatise on), with and without the Magnetic Needle. By THOMAS FENWICK, Surveyor of Mines, and THOMAS BAKER, C.E. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth **2/6**

GRANITES AND OUR GRANITE INDUSTRIES.

By GEORGE F. HARRIS, F.G.S., Membre de la Société Belge de Géologie, Lecturer on Economic Geology at the Birkbeck Institution, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

"A clearly and well-written manual for persons engaged or interested in the granite industry."—*Seeksman*.

THE METALLURGY OF GOLD.

A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment of Gold-bearing Ores. Including the Processes of Concentration, Chlorination, and Extraction by Cyanide, and the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Gold. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist, formerly Assistant Assayer of the U.S. Mint, San Francisco. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. With about 250 Illustrations and numerous Folding Plates and Working Drawings. Large crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 16/0

"This book thoroughly deserves its title of a 'Practical Treatise.' The whole process of gold milling, from the breaking of the quartz to the assay of the bullion, is described in clear and orderly narrative and with much, but not too much, fullness of detail."—*Saturday Review*.

"The work is a storehouse of information and valuable data, and we strongly recommend it to all professional men engaged in the gold-mining industry."—*Mining Journal*.

THE CYANIDE PROCESS OF GOLD EXTRACTION.

Including its Practical Application on the Witwatersrand Gold Fields in South Africa. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. With Diagrams and Working Drawings. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"This book is just what was needed to acquaint mining men with the actual working of a process which is not only the most popular, but is, as a general rule, the most successful for the extraction of gold from tailings."—*Mining Journal*.

"The work will prove invaluable to all interested in gold mining, whether metallurgists or as investors."—*Chemical News*.

THE METALLURGY OF SILVER.

A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting, and Lixiviation of Silver Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Silver Bullion. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 10/6

"A practical treatise, and a technical work which we are convinced will supply a long-felt want amongst practical men, and at the same time be of value to students and others indirectly connected with the industries."—*Mining Journal*.

"From first to last the book is thoroughly sound and reliable."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"For chemists, practical miners, assayers, and investors alike we do not know of any work on the subject so handy and yet so comprehensive."—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE METALLURGY OF ARGENTIFEROUS LEAD.

A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion. Including Reports on various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Smelting Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with 183 Illustrations, cloth 12/6

"The numerous metallurgical processes, which are fully and extensively treated of, embrace all the stages experienced in the passage of the lead from the various natural states to its issue from the refinery as an article of commerce."—*Practical Engineer*.

"The present volume fully maintains the reputation of the author. Those who wish to obtain a thorough insight into the present state of this industry cannot do better than read this volume, and all mining engineers cannot fail to find many useful hints and suggestions in it."—*Industries*.

METALLURGY OF IRON.

By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S., A.R.S.M. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 12mo, cloth 5/0

THE IRON ORES of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND.

Their Mode of Occurrence, Age and Origin, and the Methods of Searching for and Working Them. With a Notice of some of the Iron Ores of Spain. By J. D. KENDALL, F.G.S., Mining Engineer. Crown 8vo, cloth 16/0

"The author has a thorough practical knowledge of his subject, and has supplemented a careful study of the available literature by unpublished information derived from his own observations. The result is a very useful volume, which cannot fail to be of value to all interested in the iron industry of the country."—*Industries*.

ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

SUBMARINE TELEGRAPHS.

Their History, Construction, and Working. Founded in part on WÜNSCHENDORFF'S "Traité de Télégraphie Sous-Marine," and Compiled from Authoritative and Exclusive Sources. By CHARLES BRIGHT, F.R.S.E. Super-royal 8vo, about 780 pp., fully Illustrated, including Maps and Folding Plates.

[Just Published. Net. £3 3s.

"There are few, if any, persons more fitted to write a treatise on submarine telegraphy than Mr. Charles Bright. The author has done his work admirably, and has written in a way which will appeal as much to the layman as to the engineer. This admirable volume must, for many years to come, hold the position of the English classic on submarine telegraphy."—*Engineer*.

"This book is full of information. It makes a book of reference which should be in every engineer's library."—*Nature*.

"Mr. Bright's interestingly written and admirably illustrated book will meet with a welcome reception from cable men."—*Electrician*.

"The author deals with his subject from all points of view—political and strategical as well as scientific. The work will be of interest, not only to men of science, but to the general public. We can strongly recommend it."—*Athenæum*.

"The work contains a great store of technical information concerning the making and working of submarine telegraphs. In bringing together the most valuable results relating to the evolution of the telegraph, the author has rendered a service that will be very widely appreciated."—*Morning Post*.

THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of Modern Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Data. By H. R. KEMPE, M.Inst.E.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., Technical Officer Postal Telegraphs, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," "The Engineer's Year-Book," &c. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather 5/0

"It is the best book of its kind."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book is a good one."—*Electrician*.

"Strongly recommended to those engaged in the electrical industries."—*Electrical Review*.

ELECTRIC LIGHT FITTING.

A Handbook for Working Electrical Engineers, embodying Practical Notes on Installation Management. By J. W. URQUHART, Electrician, Author of "Electric Light," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 5/0

"This volume deals with what may be termed the mechanics of electric lighting, and is addressed to men who are already engaged in the work, or are training for it. The work traverses a great deal of ground, and may be read as a sequel to the same author's useful work on 'Electric Light.'"—*Electrician*.

"Eminently practical and useful. . . . Ought to be in the hands of every one in charge of an electric light plant."—*Electrical Engineer*.

ELECTRIC LIGHT.

Its Production and Use, Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Dynamo-Electric Machines, Batteries, Accumulators, and Electric Lamps. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Sixth Edition, Revised, with Additions and 145 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"The whole ground of electric lighting is more or less covered and explained in a very clear and concise manner."—*Electrical Review*.

"A *vide-mecum* of the salient facts connected with the science of electric lighting."—*Electrician*.

"You cannot for your purpose have a better book than 'Electric Light' by Urquhart."—*Engineer*.

DYNAMO CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for the Use of Engineer-Constructors and Electricians-in-Charge. Embracing Framework Building, Field Magnet and Armature Winding and Grouping, Compounding, &c. With Examples of leading English, American, and Continental Dynamos and Motors. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 114 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"Mr. Urquhart's book is the first one which deals with these matters in such a way that the engineering student can understand them. The book is very readable, and the author leads his readers up to difficult subjects by reasonably simple tests."—*Engineering Review*.

"A book for which a demand has long existed."—*Mechanical World*.

THE MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMOS.

A Handy Book of Theory and Practice for the Use of Mechanics, Engineers, Students, and others in Charge of Dynamos. By G. W. LUMMIS PATERSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"An example which deserves to be taken as a model by other authors. The subject is treated in a manner which any intelligent man who is fit to be entrusted with charge of an engine should be able to understand. It is a useful book to all who make, tend, or employ electric machinery."—*Architect*.

THE STANDARD ELECTRICAL DICTIONARY.

A Popular Encyclopædia of Words and Terms Used in the Practice of Electrical Engineering. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. Second Edition, with Appendix to date. Crown 8vo, 680 pp., 390 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"The work has many attractive features in it, and is, beyond doubt, a well put together and useful publication. The amount of ground covered may be gathered from the fact that in the index about 5,600 references will be found."—*Electrical Review*.

ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING.

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant. For the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians, and Seagoing Engineers-in-Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. With 88 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"The subject of ship electric lighting is one of vast importance, and Mr. Urquhart is to be highly complimented for placing such a valuable work at the service of marine electricians."—*The Steamship*.

ELECTRIC LIGHT FOR COUNTRY HOUSES.

A Practical Handbook on the Erection and Running of Small Installations, with Particulars of the Cost of Plant and Working. By J. H. KNIGHT. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, wrapper. [Just Published. 1/0

"The book contains excellent advice and many practical hints for the help of those who wish to light their own houses."—*Building News*.

ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRIC LIGHTING.

By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, Associate I.E.E. Third Edition, Enlarged and Revised. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 1/6

"Any one who desires a short and thoroughly clear exposition of the elementary principles of electric lighting cannot do better than read this little work."—*Bradford Observer*.

DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.

By PHILIP ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "Elements of Static Electricity," &c. Crown 8vo, 417 pp., with 120 Illustrations, cloth . 10/6

THE ELECTRIC TRANSFORMATION OF POWER.

With its Application by the Electric Motor, including Electric Railway Construction. By P. ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D. With 96 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

HOW TO MAKE A DYNAMO.

A Practical Treatise for Amateurs. Containing numerous Illustrations and Detailed Instructions for Constructing a Small Dynamo to Produce the Electric Light. By ALFRED CROFTS. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/0

"The instructions given in this unpretentious little book are sufficiently clear and explicit to enable any amateur mechanic possessed of average skill and the usual tools to be found in an amateur's workshop to build a practical dynamo machine."—*Electrician*.

THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY.

By H. M. NOAD, F.R.S. Cheaper Edition. 650 pp., with 470 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 9/0

ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, &c.

PRACTICAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

A Handbook for Students Preparing for Examinations, and a Book of Reference for Persons Engaged in Building. By JOHN PARNELL ALLEN, Surveyor, Lecturer on Building Construction at the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, 450 pp., with 1,000 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"The most complete exposition of building construction we have seen. It contains all that is necessary to prepare students for the various examinations in building construction."—*Building News*.

"The author depends nearly as much on his diagrams as on his type. The pages suggest the hand of a man of experience in building operations—and the volume must be a blessing to many teachers as well as to students."—*The Architect*.

"The work is sure to prove a formidable rival to great and small competitors alike, and bids fair to take a permanent place as a favourite student's text-book. The large number of illustrations deserve particular mention for the great merit they possess for purposes of reference in exactly corresponding to convenient scales."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

PRACTICAL MASONRY.

A Guide to the Art of Stone Cutting. Comprising the Construction, Setting Out, and Working of Stairs, Circular Work, Arches, Niches, Domes, Pendentives, Vaults, Tracery Windows, &c., &c. For the Use of Students, Masons, and other Workmen. By WILLIAM R. PURCHASE, Building Inspector to the Borough of Hove. Second Edition, with Glossary of Terms. Royal 8vo, 142 pp., with 52 Lithographic Plates, comprising nearly 400 separate Diagrams, cloth. 7/6

"Mr. Purchase's 'Practical Masonry' will undoubtedly be found useful to all interested in this important subject, whether theoretically or practically. Most of the examples given are from actual work carried out, the diagrams being carefully drawn. The book is a practical treatise on the subject, the author himself having commenced as an operative mason, and afterwards acted as foreman mason on many large and important buildings prior to the attainment of his present position. It should be found of general utility to architectural students and others, as well as to those to whom it is specially addressed."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

"The author has evidently devoted much time and conscientious labour in the production of his book, which will be found very serviceable to students, masons, and other workmen, while its value is much enhanced by the capital illustrations, consisting of fifty lithographic plates, comprising about 400 diagrams."—*Illustrated Carpenter and Builder*.

CONCRETE: ITS NATURE AND USES.

A Book for Architects, Builders, Contractors, and Clerks of Works. By GEORGE L. SUTCLIFFE, A.R.I.B.A. 350 pp., with numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"The author treats a difficult subject in a lucid manner. The manual fills a long-felt gap. It is careful and exhaustive; equally useful as a student's guide and an architect's book of reference."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

"There is room for this new book, which will probably be for some time the standard work on the subject for a builder's purpose."—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE MECHANICS OF ARCHITECTURE.

A Treatise on Applied Mechanics, especially Adapted to the Use of Architects. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated with 125 Diagrams. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"The book is a very useful and helpful manual of architectural mechanics, and really contains sufficient to enable a careful and painstaking student to grasp the principles bearing upon the majority of building problems. . . . Mr. Tarn has added, by this volume, to the debt of gratitude which is owing to him by architectural students for the many valuable works which he has produced for their use."—*The Builder*.

"The mechanics in the volume are really mechanics, and are harmoniously wrought in with the distinctive professional matter proper to the subject. The diagrams and type are commendably clear."—*The Schoolmaster*.

LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK for 1898.

A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written, and Greatly Enlarged. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER. 800 closely-printed pages, crown 8vo, cloth. 4/0

"This book is a very useful one, and should find a place in every English office connected with the building and engineering professions."—*Industries*.

"An excellent book of reference."—*Architect*.

"In its new and revised form this Price Book is what a work of this kind should be—comprehensive, reliable, well arranged, legible, and well bound."—*British Architect*.

THE LONDON BUILDING ACT, 1894.

With the By-Laws and Regulations of the London County Council, and Introduction, Notes, Cases, and Index. By ALEX. J. DAVID, B.A., LL.M., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"To all architects and district surveyors and builders Mr. David's manual will be welcome."—*Building News*.

"The volume will doubtless be eagerly consulted by the building fraternity."—*Illustrated Carpenter and Builder*.

THE DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE.

By Sir WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, and an EXAMINATION of GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Revised and Edited by W. H. LEEDS. 66 Plates, 4to, cloth **21/0**

A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE.

Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. WICKES, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 61 Plates, 4to, half-morocco, gilt edges **£1 11s. 6o.**

"The whole of the designs bear evidence of their being the work of an artistic architect, and they will prove very valuable and suggestive."—*Building News*.

THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE.

Being a Text-book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c., &c. By FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"As a text-book of useful information for architects, engineers, surveyors, &c., it would be hard to find a handier or more complete little volume."—*Standard*.

ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE.

The whole Course and Operations of the Draughtsman in Drawing a Large House in Linear Perspective. Illustrated by 43 Folding Plates. By F. O. FERGUSON. Second Edition, Enlarged. 8vo, boards **3/6**

"It is the most intelligible of the treatises on this ill-treated subject that I have met with."—E. INGRESS BELL, ESQ., in the *R.I.B.A. Journal*.

PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING.

For the Operative Builder and Young Student in Architecture. By GEORGE PYNE. 14 Plates, 4to, boards **7/6**

MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICER'S WORK

(The Student's Guide to the Practice of). Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants for Valuation of Labour, and for the Calculation of Areas and Solidities. Originally edited by E. DOBSON, Architect. With Additions by E. W. TARN, M.A. Sixth Edition. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"This edition will be found the most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificer's work that has yet been published."—*Building News*.

TECHNICAL GUIDE, MEASURER, AND ESTIMATOR.

For Builders and Surveyors. Containing Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, Complete Specifications for Houses, Roads, and Drains, and an Easy Method of Estimating the parts of a Building collectively. By A. C. BEATON. Eighth Edition. Waistcoat-pocket size, gilt edges **1/6**

"No builder, architect, surveyor, or valuer should be without his 'Beaton.'"—*Building News*.

CONSTRUCTIONAL IRON AND STEEL WORK.

As Applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. A Practical Treatise for Architects, Students, and Builders. By F. CAMPIN. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **3/6**

"Any one who wants a book on ironwork, as employed in buildings for stanchions, columns, and beams, will find the present volume to be suitable. The author has had long and varied experience in designing this class of work. The illustrations have the character of working drawings. This practical book may be counted a most valuable work."—*British Architect*.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE.

A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder. With an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings. Upon the Basis of the Work by ALFRED BARTHOLOMEW, thoroughly Revised, Corrected, and greatly added to by FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition, Revised. 8vo, cloth **15/0**

"The work is too well known to need any recommendation from us. It is one of the books with which every young architect must be equipped."—*Architect*.

THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING.

An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Fourth Edition, with 59 Engravings. Fcap. 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"A very valuable book, which we strongly recommend to all students."—*Builder*.

THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR.

Or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price Book for Un-professional People as well as the Architectural Surveyor and Builder. By J. D. SIMON. Edited by F. T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field*.

A BOOK ON BUILDING.

Civil and Ecclesiastical, including Church Restoration; with the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., F.R.A.S. Second Edit. Fcap. 8vo, cloth **4/6**

"A book which is always amusing and nearly always instructive."—*The Times*.

SANITARY ARRANGEMENT OF DWELLING-HOUSES.

A Handbook for Householders and Owners of Houses. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

"This book will be largely read; it will be of considerable service to the public. It is well arranged, easily read, and for the most part devoid of technical terms."—*Lancet*.

VENTILATION.

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P. 12mo, cloth **3/6**

"Contains a great amount of useful practical information as thoroughly interesting as it is technically reliable."—*British Architect*.

PLUMBING.

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P. Seventh Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"A text-book which may be safely put in the hands of every young plumber."—*Builder*.

PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.

For the Architect, Engineer, and Mechanic. Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures, and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect. 8vo, cloth **9/0**

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman*.

THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES.

Or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles and the Use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols. By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

CARPENTRY, TIMBER, &c.

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.

A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building; also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In One large Vol., 4to, cloth **25/0**

"Ought to be in every architect's and every builder's library."—*Builder*.

"A work whose monumental excellence must commend it wherever skilful carpentry is concerned. The author's principles are rather confirmed than impaired by time. The additional plates are of great intrinsic value."—*Building News*.

WOODWORKING MACHINERY.

Its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with large Additions, large crown 8vo, 440 pp., cloth **9/0**

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject, and he has collected so much information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect*.

"The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News*.

SAW MILLS.

Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **10/6**

"The administration of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint. Hence the size, shape, order, and disposition of saw mills and the like are gone into in detail, and the course of the timber is traced from its reception to its delivery in its converted state. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder*.

THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE.

Or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON's standard work. A New Edition, Revised by ARTHUR ASHPITEL, F.S.A. Together with Practical Rules on Drawing, by GEORGE PYNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, cloth **£1 1s.**

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING.

Showing New and Simple Methods for Finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Beveling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, to which is added A TREATISE ON STAIR-BUILDING. With Plates and Diagrams . . . **2/6**

"Will be found of practical utility in the execution of this difficult branch of joinery."—*Builder*.
 "Almost every difficult phase of this somewhat intricate branch of joinery is elucidated by the aid of plates and explanatory letterpress."—*Furniture Gazette*.

CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY.

A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. With Diagrams. Second Edition, 12mo, cloth . . **2/6**

"An excellent example of what a book of this kind should be. Cheap in price, clear in definition, and practical in the examples selected."—*Builder*.

HANDRAILING COMPLETE IN EIGHT LESSONS.

On the Square-Cut System. By J. S. GOLDTHORP, Head of Building Department, Halifax Technical School. With Eight Plates and over 150 Practical Exercises. 4to, cloth **3/6**

"Likely to be of considerable value to joiners and others who take a pride in good work. The arrangement of the book is excellent. We heartily commend it to teachers and students."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

TIMBER MERCHANT'S and BUILDER'S COMPANION.

Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens, of all sizes, from One to a Thousand Pieces, and the relative Price that each size bears per Lineal Foot to any given Price per Petersburg Standard Hundred; the Price per Cube Foot of Square Timber to any given Price per Load of 50 Feet, &c., &c. By WILLIAM DOWSING. Fourth Edition, Revised and Corrected. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/0**

"We are glad to see a fourth edition of these admirable tables, which for correctness and simplicity of arrangement leave nothing to be desired."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT.

A Guide for the Use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . . . **3/6**

"This handy manual contains much valuable information for the use of timber merchants, builders, foresters, and all others connected with the growth, sale, and manufacture of timber."—*Journal of Forestry*.

PACKING-CASE TABLES.

Showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. RICHARDSON, Timber Broker. Third Edition. Oblong 4to, cloth **3/6**

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger*.

GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT.

Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By JAMES HAWKINGS. Fourth Edition. Fcap., cloth. **3/6**

"A useful collection of tables to facilitate rapid calculation of surfaces. The exact area of any surface of which the limits have been ascertained can be instantly determined. The book will be found of the greatest utility to all engaged in building operations."—*Scotsman*.

PRACTICAL FORESTRY.

Its Bearing on the Improvement of Estates. By CHARLES E. CURTIS, F.S.I., F.S.S. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **3/6**

THE ELEMENTS OF FORESTRY.

Designed to afford Information concerning the Planting and Care of Forest Trees for Ornament or Profit, with suggestions upon the Creation and Care of Woodlands. By F. B. HOUGH. Large crown 8vo, cloth **10/0**

THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.

By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Comprising:—An Analysis of Deal Standards, Home and Foreign, with Comparative Values and Tabular Arrangements for fixing Net Landed Cost on Baltic and North American Deals, including all intermediate Expenses, Freight, Insurance, &c.; together with copious Information for the Retailer and Builder. Third Edition. 12mo, cloth . . . **2/0**

"Everything it pretends to be: built up gradually, it leads one from a forest to a treenail and throws in as a makeweight a host of material concerning bricks, columns, cisterns, &c."—*English Mechanic*.

DECORATIVE ARTS, &c.

SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES.

As Taught and Practised by A. R. VAN DER BURG and P. VAN DER BURG, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Royal folio, 18½ by 12½ in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Second and Cheaper Edition **£1 11s. 6s.**

LIST OF PLATES:—1. VARIOUS TOOLS REQUIRED FOR WOOD PAINTING.—2, 3. WALNUT; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF GRAINING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—4. TOOLS USED FOR MARBLE PAINTING AND METHOD OF MANIPULATION.—5, 6. ST. REMI MARBLE; EARLIER OPERATIONS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—7. METHODS OF SKETCHING DIFFERENT GRAINS, KNOTS, &c.—8, 9. ASH; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—10. METHODS OF SKETCHING MARBLE GRAINS.—11, 12. BRECHE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF WORKING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—13. MAPLE; METHODS OF PRODUCING THE DIFFERENT GRAINS.—14, 15. BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—16. METHODS OF SKETCHING THE DIFFERENT SPECIES OF WHITE MARBLE.—17, 18. WHITE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF PROCESS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—19. MAHOGANY; SPECIMENS OF VARIOUS GRAINS AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION.—20, 21. MAHOGANY; EARLIER STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—22, 23, 24. SIENNA MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—25, 26, 27. JUNIPER WOOD; METHODS OF PRODUCING GRAIN, &c.; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—28, 29, 30. VERT DE MER MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN AND METHODS OF WORKING, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.—31, 32, 33. OAK; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, TOOLS EMPLOYED AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—34, 35, 36. WAULSORT MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.

"Those who desire to attain skill in the art of painting woods and marbles will find advantage in consulting this book. . . . Some of the Working Men's Clubs should give their young men the opportunity to study it."—*Builder*.

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will not be the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Building News*.

"Students and novices are fortunate who are able to become the possessors of so noble a work."—*The Architect*.

ELEMENTARY DECORATION.

A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art. Together with PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION. By JAMES W. FACEY. With numerous Illustrations. In One Vol., strongly half-bound **5/0**

HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING.

A Practical Manual of. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Seventh Edition. With Coloured Plates and Wood Engravings. 12mo, cloth boards **6/0**

"A mass of information of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic*.

THE DECORATOR'S ASSISTANT.

A Modern Guide for Decorative Artists and Amateurs, Painters, Writers, Gilders, &c. Containing upwards of 600 Receipts, Rules, and Instructions; with a variety of Information for General Work connected with every Class of Interior and Exterior Decorations, &c. Sixth Edition. 152 pp., cr. 8vo . . . **1/0**

"Full of receipts of value to decorators, painters, gilders, &c. The book contains the gist of larger treatises on colour and technical processes. It would be difficult to meet with a work so full of varied information on the painter's art."—*Building News*.

MARBLE DECORATION

And the Terminology of British and Foreign Marbles. A Handbook for Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE, Author of "Shoring and its Application," &c. With 28 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth **3/6**

"This most useful and much wanted handbook should be in the hands of every architect and builder."—*Building World*.

"A carefully and usefully written treatise; the work is essentially practical."—*Scotsman*.

DELAMOTTE'S WORKS ON ALPHABETS AND ILLUMINATION.

ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, ANCIENT & MEDIAEVAL.

From the Eighth Century, with Numerals; including Gothic, Church-Text, large and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms, Crosses, &c., &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c., &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards **2/6**

"For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pithy sentences from the Decalogue, this book will be useful."—*Athenæum*.

MODERN ALPHABETS, PLAIN AND ORNAMENTAL.

Including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards **2/6**

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed, and the talent which has been expended in the conception of the various plain and ornamental letters is wonderful."—*Standard*.

MEDIAEVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS FOR ILLUMINATORS.

By F. G. DELAMOTTE. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. WILLIS BROOKS. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards **4/0**

"A volume in which the letters of the alphabet come forth glorified in gilding and all the colours of the prism interwoven and intertwined and intermingled."—*Sun*.

A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION.

For the Use of Beginners; with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its Exercise, and Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. DELAMOTTE. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards **6/0**

"The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, are selected with judgment and knowledge as well as taste."—*Athenæum*.

THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN.

Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediæval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, ornamental wrapper **1/6**

"The book will be of great assistance to ladies and young children who are endowed with the art of plying the needle in this most ornamental and useful pretty work."—*East Anglian Times*.

INSTRUCTIONS IN WOOD-CARVING FOR AMATEURS.

With Hints on Design. By A LADY. With 10 Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, in emblematic wrapper **2/0**

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's' publication."—*Athenæum*.

PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED.

By THOMAS JOHN GULLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water-Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth **5/0**

*** Adopted as a Prize Book at South Kensington.*

"Much may be learned, even by those who fancy they do not require to be taught, from the careful perusal of this unpretending but comprehensive treatise."—*Art Journal*.

NATURAL SCIENCE, &c.

THE VISIBLE UNIVERSE.

Chapters on the Origin and Construction of the Heavens. By J. E. GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "Star Groups," &c. Illustrated by 6 Stellar Photographs and 12 Plates. Demy 8vo, cloth **16/0**

"A valuable and lucid summary of recent astronomical theory, rendered more valuable and attractive by a series of stellar photographs and other illustrations."—*The Times*.

"In presenting a clear and concise account of the present state of our knowledge Mr. Gore has made a valuable addition to the literature of the subject."—*Nature*.

"Mr. Gore's 'Visible Universe' is one of the finest works on astronomical science that have recently appeared in our language. In spirit and in method it is scientific from cover to cover, but the style is so clear and attractive that it will be as acceptable and as readable to those who make no scientific pretensions as to those who devote themselves specially to matters astronomical."—*Leeds Mercury*.

STAR GROUPS.

A Student's Guide to the Constellations. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., M.R.I.A., &c., Author of "The Visible Universe," "The Scenery of the Heavens," &c. With 30 Maps. Small 4to, cloth **5/0**

"The volume contains thirty maps showing stars of the sixth magnitude—the usual naked-eye limit—and each is accompanied by a brief commentary adapted to facilitate recognition and bring to notice objects of special interest. For the purpose of a preliminary survey of the 'midnight pomp' of the heavens nothing could be better than a set of delineations averaging scarcely twenty square inches in area and including nothing that cannot at once be identified."—*Saturday Review*.

AN ASTRONOMICAL GLOSSARY.

Or, Dictionary of Terms used in Astronomy. With Tables of Data and Lists of Remarkable and Interesting Celestial Objects. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "The Visible Universe," &c. Small crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

"A very useful little work for beginners in astronomy, and not to be despised by more advanced students."—*The Times*.

"A very handy book . . . the utility of which is much increased by its valuable tables of astronomical data."—*Athenæum*.

THE MICROSCOPE.

Its Construction and Management. Including Technique, Photo-micrography, and the Past and Future of the Microscope. By Dr. HENRI VAN HEURCK. Re-Edited and Augmented from the Fourth French Edition, and Translated by WYNNE E. BAXTER, F.G.S. 400 pp., with upwards of 250 Woodcuts, imp. 8vo, cloth **18/0**

"A translation of a well-known work, at once popular and comprehensive."—*Times*.

"The translation is as felicitous as it is accurate."—*Nature*.

PHOTO-MICROGRAPHY.

By Dr. H. VAN HEURCK. Extracted from the above Work. Royal 8vo, with Illustrations, sewed **1/0**

ASTRONOMY.

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A., F.R.S. Third Edition, Revised by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S., formerly of the Royal Observatory, Greenwich. 12mo, cloth **2/0**

"A sound and simple treatise, very carefully edited, and a capital book for beginners."—*Knowledge*.

"Accurately brought down to the requirements of the present time by Mr. Lynn."—*Educational Times*.

A MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA.

A Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S., F.G.S. With an Appendix on RECENT AND FOSSIL CONCHOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES, by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With 23 Plates and upwards of 300 Woodcuts. Reprint of Fourth Edition (1880). Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"A most valuable storehouse of conchological and geological information."—*Science Gossip*.

THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION.

Or, Geology and Genesis, their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord. By G. W. V. LE VAUX. 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"A valuable contribution to the evidences of Revelation, and disposes very conclusively of the arguments of those who would set God's Works against God's Word. No real difficulty is shirked, and no sophistry is left unexposed."—*The Rock*.

HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.

By Dr. LARDNER. Enlarged and re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S.
378 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth **6/0**

"The perspicuity of the original has been retained, and chapters which had become obsolete have been replaced by others of more modern character. The explanations throughout are studiously popular, and care has been taken to show the application of the various branches of physics to the industrial arts, and to the practical business of life."—*Mining Journal*.

HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.

By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 236 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"For those 'who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science without the profound methods of mathematical investigation,' this work is well adapted."—*Chemical News*.

HANDBOOK OF HEAT.

By Dr. LARDNER. Edited and re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S., &c.
117 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth **6/0**

"The style is always clear and precise, and conveys instruction without leaving any cloudiness or lurking doubts behind."—*Engineering*.

HANDBOOK OF OPTICS.

By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition. Edited by T. OLVER HARDING, B.A. Lond.
With 298 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 448 pp., cloth **5/0**

"Written by one of the ablest English scientific writers, beautifully and elaborately illustrated."—*Mechanics Magazine*.

ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND ACOUSTICS.

By Dr. LARDNER. Edited by GEO. CAREY FOSTER, B.A., F.C.S. With
400 Illustrations. Small 8vo, cloth **5/0**

"The book could not have been entrusted to any one better calculated to preserve the terse and lucid style of Lardner, while correcting his errors and bringing up his work to the present state of scientific knowledge."—*Popular Science Review*.

HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY.

By Dr. LARDNER. Fourth Edition. Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S., Royal Observatory, Greenwich. With 38 Plates and upwards of
100 Woodcuts. 8vo, cloth **9/6**

"Probably no other book contains the same amount of information in so compendious and well arranged a form—certainly none at the price at which this is offered to the public."—*Athenæum*.

"We can do no other than pronounce this work a most valuable manual of astronomy, and we strongly recommend it to all who wish to acquire a general—but at the same time correct—acquaintance with this sublime science."—*Quarterly Journal of Science*.

MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.

Edited by Dr. LARDNER. With upwards of 1,200 Engravings on Wood. In
Six Double Volumes, **£1 1s.** in a new and elegant cloth binding; or hand-
somely bound in half-morocco **£1 11s. 6d.**

"A cheap and interesting publication, alike informing and attractive. The papers combine subjects of importance and great scientific knowledge, considerable inductive powers, and a popular style of treatment."—*Spectator*.

Separate books formed from the above.

Common Things Explained. 5s.
The Microscope. 2s. cloth.
Popular Geology. 2s. 6d. cloth.
Popular Physics. 2s. 6d. cloth.

Steam and its Uses. 2s. cloth.
Popular Astronomy. 4s. 6d. cloth.
The Bee and White Ants. 2s. cloth.
The Electric Telegraph. 1s. 6d.

NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS.

By Dr. LARDNER. Fcap. 8vo **3/6**

"A very convenient class book for junior students in private schools."—*British Quarterly Review*.

ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.

By Dr. LARDNER. Fcap. 8vo **3/6**

"Clearly written, well arranged, and excellently illustrated."—*Gardener's Chronicle*.

THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.

By Dr. LARDNER. Revised by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. Fcap. 8vo. **2/6**

"One of the most readable books extant on the Electric Telegraph."—*English Mechanic*.

CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES, CHEMISTRY, &c.

THE GAS ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Notes and Memoranda relating to the Manufacture, Distribution and Use of Coal Gas and the Construction of Gas Works. By H. O'CONNOR, A.M.Inst.C.E., 450 pp., crown 8vo, fully Illustrated, leather. [Just Published. 10/6

LIGHTING BY ACETYLENE

Generators, Burners, and Electric Furnaces. By WILLIAM E. GIBBS, M.E. With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

WATER AND ITS PURIFICATION.

A Handbook for the Use of Local Authorities, Sanitary Officers, and others interested in Water Supply. By S. RIDEAL, D.Sc. Lond., F.I.C. With numerous Illustrations and Tables. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"Dr. Rideal's book is both interesting and accurate, and contains a most useful *résumé* of the latest knowledge upon the subject of which it treats. It ought to be of great service to all who are connected with the supply of water for domestic or manufacturing purposes."—*The Engineer*.

"Dealing as clearly as it does with the various ramifications of such an important subject as water and its purification it may be warmly recommended. Local authorities and all engaged in sanitary affairs, and others interested in water supply, will read its pages with profit."—*Lancet*.

ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, Students and others. Comprising Methods of Analysis and Valuation of the Principal Materials used in Engineering Work, with Analyses, Examples and Suggestions. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with Illustrations, cloth 10/6

"In this work the author has rendered no small service to a numerous body of practical men. . . . The analytical methods may be pronounced most satisfactory, being as accurate as the despatch required of engineering chemists permits."—*Chemical News*.

"Full of good things. As a handbook of technical analysis, it is very welcome."—*Builder*.

"The analytical methods given are, as a whole, such as are likely to give rapid and trustworthy results in experienced hands. . . . There is much excellent descriptive matter in the work, the chapter on 'Oils and Lubrication' being specially noticeable in this respect."—*Engineer*.

NITRO-EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise concerning the Properties, Manufacture, and Analysis of Nitrated Substances, including the Fulminates, Smokeless Powders, and Celluloid. By P. G. SANFORD, F.I.C., Consulting Chemist to the Cotton Powder Company, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

"Any one having the requisite apparatus and materials could make nitro-glycerine or gun-cotton, to say nothing of other explosives, by the aid of the instructions in this volume. This is one of the very few text-books in which can be found just what is wanted. Mr. Sanford goes through the whole list of explosives commonly used, names any given explosive, and tells us of what it is composed and how it is manufactured. The book is excellent throughout."—*Engineer*.

A HANDBOOK ON MODERN EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Use of Dynamite, Gun-Cotton, Nitro-Glycerine and other Explosive Compounds, including Collodion-Cotton. With Chapters on Explosives in Practical Application. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 12/6

"Useful not only to the miner, but also to officers of both services to whom blasting and the use of explosives generally may at any time become a necessary auxiliary."—*Nature*.

DANGEROUS GOODS.

Their Sources and Properties, Modes of Storage and Transport. With Notes and Comments on Accidents arising therefrom, together with the Government and Railway Classifications, Acts of Parliament, &c. A Guide for the Use of Government and Railway Officials, Steamship Owners, Insurance Companies and Manufacturers, and Users of Explosives and Dangerous Goods. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Crown 8vo, 374 pp., cloth. . . . 9/0

"Merits a wide circulation, and an intelligent, appreciative study."—*Chemical News*.

A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE.

Including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer, Newcastle-upon-Tyne and London. 390 pp. of Text. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings. Second Edition, with Additions. Super-royal 8vo, cloth . . . £1 10s.

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturers. The working details of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and these are accompanied by no less than 232 wood engravings, all of which may be used for the purposes of construction. Every step in the manufacture is very fully described in this manual, and each improvement explained."—*Athenæum*.

"We find not merely a sound and luminous explanation of the chemical principles of the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have a most important bearing on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are generally overlooked by even experienced technological authors."—*Chemical Review*.

THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, AND GEOLOGY.

Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut.-Colonel W. A. ROSS, R.A., F.G.S. With 120 Illustrations. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 5/0

"The student who goes conscientiously through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books of the day, and passed any number of examinations in their contents."—*Chemical News*.

COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS.

Or, Practical Instructions for the Determination of the Intrinsic or Commercial Value of Substances used in Manufactures, in Trades, and in the Arts. By A. NORMANDY. New Edition by H. M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 12/6

"We strongly recommend this book to our readers as a guide, alike indispensable to the housewife as to the pharmaceutical practitioner."—*Medical Times*.

THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES.

Their Properties, Applications, Valuations, Impurities and Sophistications. For the Use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalters, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 7/6

"A complete encyclopædia of the *materia tinctoria*. The information given respecting each article is full and precise, and the methods of determining the value of articles such as these, so liable to sophistication, are given with clearness, and are practical as well as valuable."—*Chemist and Druggist*.

"There is no other work which covers precisely the same ground. To students preparing for examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News*.

A HANDY BOOK FOR BREWERS.

Being a Practical Guide to the Art of Brewing and Malting. Embracing the Conclusions of Modern Research which bear upon the Practice of Brewing. By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, M.A. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 530 pp., cloth. [Just Published. 12/6

"May be consulted with advantage by the student who is preparing himself for examinational tests, while the scientific brewer will find in it a *résumé* of all the most important discoveries of modern times. The work is written throughout in a clear and concise manner, and the author takes great care to discriminate between vague theories and well-established facts."—*Brewers' Journal*.

"We have great pleasure in recommending this handy book, and have no hesitation in saying that it is one of the best—if not the best—which has yet been written on the subject of beer-brewing in this country; it should have a place on the shelves of every brewer's library."—*Brewers' Guardian*.

"Although the requirements of the student are primarily considered, an acquaintance of half-an-hour's duration cannot fail to impress the practical brewer with the sense of having found a trustworthy guide and practical counsellor in brewery matters."—*Chemical Trade Journal*.

FUELS: SOLID, LIQUID, AND GASEOUS.

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the G.E. Rlwy. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth 2/0

"Ought to have its place in the laboratory of every metallurgical establishment and wherever fuel is used on a large scale."—*Chemical News*.

THE ARTISTS' MANUAL OF PIGMENTS.

Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Adulterations; Effects in Combination with Each Other and with Vehicles; and the most Reliable Tests of Purity. By H. C. STANDAGE. Third Edition, crown 8vo, cloth **2/6**

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo*, and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers, or users."—*Chemical Review*.

A POCKET-BOOK OF MENSURATION AND GAUGING.

Containing Tables, Rules, and Memoranda for Revenue Officers, Brewers, Spirit Merchants, &c. By J. B. MANT, Inland Revenue. Second Edition, Revised. 18mo, leather **4/0**

"This handy and useful book is adapted to the requirements of the Inland Revenue Department, and will be a favourite book of reference. The range of subjects is comprehensive, and the arrangement simple and clear."—*Civilian*.

"Should be in the hands of every practical brewer."—*Brewers' Journal*.

INDUSTRIAL ARTS, TRADES, AND MANUFACTURES.

MODERN CYCLES.

A Practical Handbook on their Construction and Repair. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A. M. Inst. C. E. Author of "Refrigerating Machinery," &c. With upwards of 300 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **10/6**

"The large trade that is done in the component parts of bicycles has placed in the way of men mechanically inclined extraordinary facilities for building bicycles for their own use. . . . The book will prove a valuable guide for all those who aspire to the manufacture or repair of their own machines."—*The Field*.

"A most comprehensive and up-to-date treatise."—*The Cycle*.

"A very useful book, which is quite entitled to rank as a standard work for students of cycle construction."—*Wheeling*.

TEA PLANTING AND MANUFACTURE

(A Text Book of). Comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Industry, the Cultivation of the Plant, the Preparation of the Leaf for the Market, the Botany and Chemistry of Tea, &c. With some Account of the Laws affecting Labour in Tea Gardens in Assam and elsewhere. By DAVID CROLE, late of the Jokai Tea Company, &c. With Plates and other Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **16/0**

"The author writes as an expert, and gives the result of his personal experiences. The work can hardly fail to be of practical interest to tea growers and tea manufacturers."—*British Trade Journal*.

COTTON MANUFACTURE.

A Manual of Practical Instruction of the Processes of Opening, Carding, Combing, Drawing, Doubling and Spinning of Cotton, the Methods of Dyeing, &c. For the Use of Operatives, Overlookers, and Manufacturers. By JOHN LISTER, Technical Instructor, Pendleton. 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"This invaluable volume is a distinct advance in the literature of cotton manufacture."—*Machinery*.

"It is thoroughly reliable, fulfilling nearly all the requirements desired."—*Glasgow Herald*.

FLOUR MANUFACTURE.

A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice. By FRIEDRICH KICK, Imperial Regierungsrath, Professor of Mechanical Technology in the Imperial German Polytechnic Institute, Prague. Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition with Supplement. By H. H. P. POWLES, Assoc. Memb. Institution of Civil Engineers. Nearly 400 pp. Illustrated with 28 Folding Plates, and 167 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, cloth **£1 5s.**

"This valuable work is, and will remain, the standard authority on the science of milling. . . . The miller who has read and digested this work will have laid the foundation, so to speak, of a successful career; he will have acquired a number of general principles which he can proceed to apply. In this handsome volume we at last have the accepted text-book of modern milling in good, sound English, which has little, if any, trace of the German idiom."—*The Miller*.

"The appearance of this celebrated work in English is very opportune, and British millers will, we are sure, not be slow in availing themselves of its pages."—*Millers' Gazette*.

CEMENTS, PASTES, GLUES, AND GUMS.

A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required in the Building, Metal-Working, Wood-Working, and Leather-Working Trades, and for Workshop, Laboratory or Office Use. With upwards of 900 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE, Chemist. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/0

"We have pleasure in speaking favourably of this volume. So far as we have had experience, which is not inconsiderable, this manual is trustworthy."—*Athenæum*.

"As a revelation of what are considered trade secrets, this book will arouse an amount of curiosity among the large number of industries it touches."—*Daily Chronicle*.

THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING.

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, &c. Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALX. WATT. Fifth Edition, Revised, with an Appendix on Modern Candlemaking. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . 7/6

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soap boiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News*.

"A thoroughly practical treatise on an art which has almost no literature in our language. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature*.

PRACTICAL PAPER-MAKING.

A Manual for Paper-Makers and Owners and Managers of Paper-Mills. With Tables, Calculations, &c. By G. CLAPPERTON, Paper-Maker. With Illustrations of Fibres from Micro-Photographs. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . 5/0

"The author caters for the requirements of responsible mill hands, apprentices, &c., whilst his manual will be found of great service to students of technology, as well as to veteran paper-makers and mill owners. The illustrations form an excellent feature."—*The World's Paper Trade Review*.

"We recommend everybody interested in the trade to get a copy of this thoroughly practical book."—*Paper Making*.

THE ART OF PAPER-MAKING.

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Paper from Rags, Esparto, Straw, and other Fibrous Materials. Including the Manufacture of Pulp from Wood Fibre, with a Description of the Machinery and Appliances used. To which are added Details of Processes for Recovering Soda from Waste Liquors. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "The Art of Soap-Making." With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . 7/6

"It may be regarded as the standard work on the subject. The book is full of valuable information. The 'Art of Paper-Making' is in every respect a model of a text-book, either for a technical class, or for the private student."—*Paper and Printing Trades Journal*.

A TREATISE ON PAPER

For Printers and Stationers. With an Outline of Paper Manufacture; Complete Tables of Sizes, and Specimens of Different Kinds of Paper. By RICHARD PARKINSON, late of the Manchester Technical School. Demy 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. 3/6

THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE.

Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes Introduced; as also Methods for the Estimation of Tannin, and a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Soap-Making," &c. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . 9/0

"A sound, comprehensive treatise on tanning and its accessories. The book is an eminently valuable production, which redounds to the credit of both author and publishers."—*Chemical Review*.

THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOE MAKING.

A Practical Handbook, including Measurement, Last-Fitting, Cutting-Out, Closing and Making, with a Description of the most approved Machinery Employed. By JOHN B. LENO, late Editor of *St. Crispin*, and *The Boot and Shoe-Maker*. 12mo, cloth. . . . 2/0

WOOD ENGRAVING.

A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art. By W. N. BROWN.
12mo, cloth **1/6**

"The book is clear and complete, and will be useful to any one wanting to understand the first elements of the beautiful art of wood engraving."—*Graphic*.

MODERN HOROLOGY, IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.

Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, ex-Director of the School of Horology at Macon, by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., Besancon Watch Manufacturer, and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With Seventy-eight Woodcuts and Twenty-two Coloured Copper Plates. Second Edition. Super-royal 8vo, cloth, **£2 2s.**; half-calf **£2 10s.**

"There is no horological work in the English language at all to be compared to this production of M. Saunier's for clearness and completeness. It is alike good as a guide for the student and as a reference for the experienced horologist and skilled workman."—*Horological Journal*.

"The latest, the most complete, and the most reliable of those literary productions to which continental watchmakers are indebted for the mechanical superiority over their English brethren—in fact, the Book of Books, is M. Saunier's 'Treatise.'"—*Watchmaker, Jeweller, and Silversmith*.

THE WATCH ADJUSTER'S MANUAL.

A Practical Guide for the Watch and Chronometer Adjuster in Making, Springing, Timing and Adjusting for Isochronism, Positions and Temperatures. By C. E. FRITTS. 370 pp., with Illustrations, 8vo, cloth **16/0**

THE WATCHMAKER'S HANDBOOK.

Intended as a Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and the Allied Mechanical Arts. Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, and enlarged by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. Third Edition. 8vo, cloth. **9/0**

"Each part is truly a treatise in itself. The arrangement is good and the language is clear and concise. It is an admirable guide for the young watchmaker."—*Engineering*.

"It is impossible to speak too highly of its excellence. It fulfils every requirement in a handbook intended for the use of a workman. Should be found in every workshop."—*Watch and Clockmaker*.

A HISTORY OF WATCHES & OTHER TIMEKEEPERS.

By JAMES F. KENDAL, M.B.H. Inst. Boards, **1/6**; or cloth, gilt . . . **2/6**

"The best which has yet appeared on this subject in the English language."—*Industries*.

"Open the book where you may, there is interesting matter in it concerning the ingenious devices of the ancient or modern horologist."—*Saturday Review*.

ELECTRO-DEPOSITION.

A Practical Treatise on the Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, Nickel, and other Metals and Alloys. With Descriptions of Voltaic Batteries, Magneto and Dynamo-Electric Machines, Thermopiles, and of the Materials and Processes used in every Department of the Art, and several Chapters on ELECTRO-METALLURGY. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy," &c. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth **9/0**

"Eminently a book for the practical worker in electro-deposition. It contains practical descriptions of methods, processes and materials, as actually pursued and used in the workshop."—*Engineer*.

ELECTRO-METALLURGY.

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Tenth Edition, including the most recent Processes. 12mo, cloth **3/6**

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron*.

JEWELLER'S ASSISTANT IN WORKING IN GOLD.

A Practical Treatise for Masters and Workmen, Compiled from the Experience of Thirty Years' Workshop Practice. By GEORGE E. GEE, Author of "The Goldsmith's Handbook," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"This manual of technical education is apparently destined to be a valuable auxiliary to a handicraft which is certainly capable of great improvement."—*The Times*.

ELECTROPLATING.

A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Aluminium, Brass, Platinum, &c., &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

"An excellent practical manual."—*Engineering*.

"An excellent work, giving the newest information."—*Horological Journal*.

ELECTROTYPING.

The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-Deposition of Metals. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

"The book is thoroughly practical; the reader is, therefore, conducted through the leading laws of electricity, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work."—*Art Journal*.

GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK.

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth 3/0

"A good, sound educator, and will be generally accepted as an authority."—*Horological Journal*.

SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK.

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Third Edition, with numerous Illustrations. 12mo, cloth 3/0

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. . . . The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic*.

* * * The above two works together, strongly half-bound, price 7s.

SHEET METAL WORKER'S INSTRUCTOR.

Comprising a Selection of Geometrical Problems and Practical Rules for Describing the Various Patterns Required by Zinc, Sheet-Iron, Copper, and Tin-Plate Workers. By REUBEN HENRY WARN. New Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Crown 8vo, 254 pp., with 430 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

BREAD & BISCUIT BAKER'S & SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT.

Including a large variety of Modern Recipes. With Remarks on the Art of Bread-making. By ROBERT WELLS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . 2/0

"A large number of wrinkles for the ordinary cook, as well as the baker."—*Saturday Review*.

PASTRYCOOK & CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE.

For Hotels, Restaurants, and the Trade in general, adapted also for Family Use. By R. WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker." Crown 8vo, cloth 2/0

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. In these days of keen competition our readers cannot do better than purchase this book."—*Bakers' Times*.

ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY.

A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners and Pastrycooks; including a variety of Modern Recipes, and Remarks on Decorative and Coloured Work. With 129 Original Designs. By ROBERT WELLS. Second Edition. Crown 8vo . 5/0

"A valuable work, practical, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are alone worth treble the amount charged for the whole work."—*Bakers' Times*.

THE MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER, WHOLESALE AND RETAIL.

Containing a large Collection of Recipes for Cheap Cakes, Biscuits, &c. With remarks on the Ingredients Used in their Manufacture. By ROBERT WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth . 2/0

"The work is of a decidedly practical character, and in every recipe regard is had to economical working."—*North British Daily Mail*.

RUBBER HAND STAMPS

And the Manipulation of Rubber. A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Indiarubber Hand Stamps, Small Articles of Indiarubber, The Hektograph, Special Inks, Cements, and Allied Subjects. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Square 8vo, cloth 5/0

HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

BY PAUL N. HASLACK.

Editor of "Work" (New Series), Author of "Lathe Work," "Milling Machines," &c.
Crown 8vo, 144 pp., cloth, price 1s. each.

These HANDYBOOKS have been written to supply information for WORKMEN, STUDENTS, and AMATEURS in the several Handicrafts, on the actual PRACTICE of the WORKSHOP, and are intended to convey in plain language TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE of the several CRAFTS. In describing the processes employed, and the manipulation of material, workshop terms are used; workshop practice is fully explained; and the text is freely illustrated with drawings of modern tools, appliances, and processes.

THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"The book will be of service alike to the amateur and the artisan turner. It displays thorough knowledge of the subject."—*Scotsman*.

THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations 1/0

"We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for a manual of this special industry."—*Mechanical World*.

THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations 1/0

"We strongly advise all young persons connected with the watch trade to acquire and study this inexpensive work."—*Clerkenwell Chronicle*.

THE PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Patterns for Founders. With upwards of 100 Illustrations 1/0

"A most valuable, if not indispensable manual for the pattern maker."—*Knowledge*.

THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation, embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes. With Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. Comprising about 200 Subjects 1/0

"A very clever and useful book, which should be found in every workshop; and it should certainly find a place in all technical schools."—*Saturday Review*.

THE MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Model Steam Engines. With upwards of 100 Illustrations. 1/0

"Mr. Hasluck has produced a very good little book."—*Builder*.

THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations 1/0

"It is of inestimable service to those commencing the trade."—*Coventry Standard*.

THE CABINET MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. With upwards of 100 Illustrations 1/0

"Mr. Hasluck's thorough-going little Handybook is amongst the most practical guides we have seen for beginners in cabinet-work."—*Saturday Review*.

THE WOODWORKER'S HANDYBOOK OF MANUAL INSTRUCTION.

Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes Employed in Woodworking. With 104 Illustrations. 1/0

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others."—*Engineering*.

"Mr. Hasluck writes admirably, and gives complete instructions."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Hasluck combines the experience of a practical teacher with the manipulative skill and scientific knowledge of processes of the trained mechanic, and the manuals are marvels of what can be produced at a popular price."—*Schoolmaster*.

"Helpful to workmen of all ages and degrees of experience."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"Practical, sensible, and remarkably cheap."—*Journal of Education*.

"Concise, clear and practical."—*Saturday Review*.

COMMERCE, COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, &c.

LESSONS IN COMMERCE.

By Professor R. GAMBARO, of the Royal High Commercial School at Genoa. Edited and Revised by JAMES GAULT, Professor of Commerce and Commercial Law in King's College, London. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo . 3/6

"The publishers of this work have rendered considerable service to the cause of commercial education by the opportune production of this volume. . . . The work is peculiarly acceptable to English readers and an admirable addition to existing class books. In a phrase, we think the work attains its object in furnishing a brief account of those laws and customs of British trade with which the commercial man interested therein should be familiar."—*Chamber of Commerce Journal*.

"An invaluable guide in the hands of those who are preparing for a commercial career, and, in fact, the information it contains on matters of business should be impressed on every one."—*Counting House*.

THE FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENT.

Being Aids to Commercial Correspondence in Five Languages—English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. By CONRAD E. BAKER. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"Whoever wishes to correspond in all the languages mentioned by Mr. Baker cannot do better than study this work, the materials of which are excellent and conveniently arranged. They consist not of entire specimen letters, but—what are far more useful—short passages, sentences, or phrases expressing the same general idea in various forms."—*Athenæum*.

"A careful examination has convinced us that it is unusually complete, well arranged and reliable. The book is a thoroughly good one."—*Schoolmaster*.

A NEW BOOK OF COMMERCIAL FRENCH.

Grammar—Vocabulary—Correspondence—Commercial Documents—Geography—Arithmetic—Lexicon. By P. CARROUÉ, Professor in the City High School J.—B. Say (Paris). Crown 8vo, cloth 4/6

"M. Carroué's book is a *vade mecum* of commercial French, and would be distinctly in its place in every merchant's office. Nothing better could be desired."—*Educational Times*.

FACTORY ACCOUNTS: their PRINCIPLES & PRACTICE.

A Handbook for Accountants and Manufacturers, with Appendices on the Nomenclature of Machine Details; the Income Tax Acts; the Rating of Factories; Fire and Boiler Insurance; the Factory and Workshop Acts, &c., including also a Glossary of Terms and a large number of Specimen Rulings. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELS. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo, 250 pp., strongly bound 6/0

"A very interesting description of the requirements of Factory Accounts. . . . The principle of assimilating the Factory Accounts to the general commercial books is one which we thoroughly agree with."—*Accountants' Journal*.

"Characterised by extreme thoroughness. There are few owners of factories who would not derive great benefit from the perusal of this most admirable work."—*Local Government Chronicle*.

MODERN METROLOGY.

A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By LOWIS D. A. JACKSON, A. M. Inst. C. E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large crown 8vo, cloth 12/6

"We recommend the work to all interested in the practical reform of our weights and measures."—*Nature*.

A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES.

In which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent. By C. H. DOWLING, C.E. 8vo, strongly bound 10/6

"Mr. Dowling's Tables are well put together as a ready reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenæum*.

THE IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION.

For Expeditiously Ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 1s. per cwt. to 112s. per cwt., and from one farthing per pound to one shilling per pound. By THOMAS DOWNIE. 396 pp., leather . . . 9/0

"A most useful set of tables, nothing like them before existed."—*Building News*.

"Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables will be found useful every other business in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News*.

NUMBER, WEIGHT, AND FRACTIONAL CALCULATOR.

Containing upwards of 250,000 Separate Calculations, showing at a Glance the Value at 422 Different Rates, ranging from $\frac{1}{128}$ th of a Penny to 20s. each, or per cwt., and £20 per ton, of any number of articles consecutively, from 1 to 470. Any number of cwt.s., qrs., and lbs., from 1 cwt. to 470 cwt.s. Any number of tons, cwt.s., qrs., and lbs., from 1 to 1,000 tons. By WILLIAM CHADWICK, Public Accountant. Third Edition, Revised. 8vo, strongly bound . **18/0**

"It is as easy of reference for any answer or any number of answers as a dictionary. For making up accounts or estimates the book must prove invaluable to all who have any considerable quantity of calculations involving price and measure in any combination to do."—*Engineer*.

"The most perfect work of the kind yet prepared."—*Glasgow Herald*.

THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR.

Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at one Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1d. to 168s. per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition mostly to be performed at sight), will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote despatch. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. Fifth Edition, carefully Corrected. Royal 8vo, strongly half-bound **£1 5s.**

"A practical and useful work of reference for men of business generally."—*Ironmonger*.

"Of priceless value to business men. It is a necessary book in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent*.

THE DISCOUNT GUIDE.

Comprising several Series of Tables for the Use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and Others, by which may be ascertained the Exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount, or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required Profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from $\frac{1}{4}$ to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from $\frac{1}{4}$ to $98\frac{3}{4}$ per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 10 per cent. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. New Edition, Corrected. Demy 8vo, half-bound . . **£1 5s.**

"A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. The work must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal*.

TABLES OF WAGES.

At 54, 52, 50 and 48 Hours per Week. Showing the Amounts of Wages from One quarter of an hour to Sixty-four hours, in each case at Rates of Wages advancing by One Shilling from 4s. to 55s. per week. By THOS. GARBUTT, Accountant. Square crown 8vo, half-bound **6/0**

IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES.

For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers, and Iron Merchants. Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates from 1 foot by 6 in. by $\frac{1}{4}$ in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the Basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. By H. BURLINSON and W. H. SIMPSON. 4to, half-bound **£1 5s.**

MATHEMATICAL TABLES (ACTUARIAL).

Comprising Commutation and Conversion Tables, Logarithms, Cologarithms, Antilogarithms and Reciprocals. By J. W. GORDON. Royal 8vo, mounted on canvas, in cloth case. [Just Published. **5/0**

AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, &c.

THE COMPLETE GRAZIER AND FARMER'S AND CATTLE BREEDER'S ASSISTANT.

A Compendium of Husbandry. Originally Written by WILLIAM YOUATT, Thirteenth Edition, entirely Re-written, considerably Enlarged, and brought up to the Present Requirements of Agricultural Practice, by WILLIAM FREAM, LL.D., Steven Lecturer in the University of Edinburgh, Author of "The Elements of Agriculture," &c. Royal 8vo, 1,100 pp., with over 450 Illustrations, strongly and handsomely bound. . . . £1 11s. 6d.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK I. ON THE VARIETIES, BREEDING, REARING, FATTENING AND MANAGEMENT OF CATTLE.

BOOK II. ON THE ECONOMY AND MANAGEMENT OF THE DAIRY.

BOOK III. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF HORSES.

BOOK IV. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SHEEP.

BOOK V. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SWINE.

BOOK VI. ON THE DISEASES OF LIVE STOCK.

BOOK VII. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF POULTRY.

BOOK VIII. ON FARM OFFICES AND IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY.

BOOK IX. ON THE CULTURE AND MANAGEMENT OF GRASS LANDS.

BOOK X. ON THE CULTIVATION AND APPLICATION OF GRASSES, PULSE AND ROOTS.

BOOK XI. ON MANURES AND THEIR APPLICATION TO GRASS LAND AND CROPS.

BOOK XII. MONTHLY CALENDARS OF FARMWORK.

* * OPINIONS OF THE PRESS ON THE NEW EDITION.

"Dr. Fream is to be congratulated on the successful attempt he has made to give us a work which will at once become the standard classic of the farm practice of the country. We believe that it will be found that it has no compeer among the many works at present in existence. The illustrations are admirable, while the frontispiece, which represents the well-known bull, New Year's Gift, bred by the Queen, is a work of art."—*The Times*.

"The book must be recognised as occupying the proud position of the most exhaustive work of reference in the English language on the subject with which it deals."—*Athenæum*.

"The most comprehensive guide to modern farm practice that exists in the English language to-day. . . . The book is one that ought to be on every farm and in the library of every land owner."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"In point of exhaustiveness and accuracy the work will certainly hold a pre-eminent and unique position among books dealing with scientific agricultural practice. It is, in fact, an agricultural library of itself."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"A compendium of authoritative and well-ordered knowledge on every conceivable branch of the work of the live stock farmer; probably without an equal in this or any other country."—*Yorkshire Post*.

FARM LIVE STOCK OF GREAT BRITAIN.

By ROBERT WALLACE, F.L.S., F.R.S.E., &c., Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy in the University of Edinburgh. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged. With over 120 Phototypes of Prize Stock. Demy 8vo, 384 pp., with 79 Plates and Maps, cloth. . . . 12/6

"A really complete work on the history, breeds, and management of the farm stock of Great Britain, and one which is likely to find its way to the shelves of every country gentleman's library."—*The Times*.

"The latest edition of 'Farm Live Stock of Great Britain' is a production to be proud of, and its issue not the least of the services which its author has rendered to agricultural science."—*Scottish Farmer*.

"The book is very attractive, . . . and we can scarcely imagine the existence of a farmer who would not like to have a copy of this beautiful and useful work."—*Mark Lane Express*.

NOTE-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS & FIGURES FOR FARMERS AND FARM STUDENTS.

By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL, B.Sc., Fellow of the Highland and Agricultural Society, Author of "Elements of Farming." Sixth Edition, Re-written, Revised, and greatly Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, 480 pp., leather. [Just Published. 6/0

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS: SURVEYING AND LEVELLING.—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MACHINERY AND BUILDINGS.—LABOUR.—OPERATIONS.—DRAINING.—EMBANKING.—GEOLOGICAL MEMORANDA.—SOILS.—MANURES.—CROPPING.—CROPS.—ROTATIONS.—WEEDS.—FEEDING.—DAIRYING.—LIVE STOCK.—HORSES.—CATTLE.—SHEEP.—PIGS.—POULTRY.—FORESTRY.—HORTICULTURE.—MISCELLANEOUS.

"No farmer, and certainly no agricultural student, ought to be without this *multum-in-parvo* manual of all subjects connected with the farm."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"This little pocket-book contains a large amount of useful information upon all kinds of agricultural subjects. Something of the kind has long been wanted."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"The amount of information it contains is most surprising; the arrangement of the matter is so methodical—although so compressed—as to be intelligible to everyone who takes a glance through its pages. They teem with information."—*Farm and Home*.

BRITISH DAIRYING.

A Handy Volume on the Work of the Dairy-Farm. For the Use of Technical Instruction Classes, Students in Agricultural Colleges and the Working Dairy-Farmer. By Prof. J. P. SHELTON. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/6

"Confidently recommended as a useful text-book on dairy farming."—*Agricultural Gazette*.
 "Probably the best half-crown manual on dairy work that has yet been produced."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"It is the soundest little work we have yet seen on the subject."—*The Times*.

MILK, CHEESE, AND BUTTER.

A Practical Handbook on their Properties and the Processes of their Production. Including a Chapter on Cream and the Methods of its Separation from Milk. By JOHN OLIVER, late Principal of the Western Dairy Institute, Berkeley. With Coloured Plates and 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"An exhaustive and masterly production. It may be cordially recommended to all students and practitioners of dairy science."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"We recommend this very comprehensive and carefully-written book to dairy-farmers and students of dairying. It is a distinct acquisition to the library of the agriculturist."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING.

Or, The Lessons of My Farm. Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers. By R. SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Modern Farming," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth. 6/0

"This is the completest book of its class we have seen, and one which every amateur farmer will read with pleasure, and accept as a guide."—*Field*.

OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.

By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely Illustrated. 12/0

FARM ENGINEERING, The COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK of.

Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences and Gates; Farm Buildings; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, &c. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. In One Vol., 1,150 pp., half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations. 12/0

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well; we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students."—*Mark Lane Express*.

THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN.

A Text-Book of Agriculture. Adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. 18mo, cloth. 2/6

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times*.

TABLES and MEMORANDA for FARMERS, GRAZIERS, AGRICULTURAL STUDENTS, SURVEYORS, LAND AGENTS, AUCTIONEERS, &c.

With a New System of Farm Book-keeping. By SIDNEY FRANCIS. Third Edition, Revised. 272 pp., waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. 1/6

"Weighing less than 1 oz., and occupying no more space than a match-box, it contains a mass of facts and calculations which has never before, in such handy form, been obtainable. Every operation on the farm is dealt with. The work may be taken as thoroughly accurate, the whole of the tables having been revised by Dr. Freame. We cordially recommend it."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

THE ROTHAMSTED EXPERIMENTS AND THEIR PRACTICAL LESSONS FOR FARMERS.

Part I. STOCK. Part II. CROPS. By C. J. R. TIPPER. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 3/6

"We have no doubt that the book will be welcomed by a large class of farmers and others interested in agriculture."—*Standard*.

FERTILISERS AND FEEDING STUFFS.

A Handbook for the Practical Farmer. By BERNARD DYER, D.Sc. (Lond.). With the Text of the Fertilisers and Feeding Stuffs Act of 1893, &c. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 1/0

"This little book is precisely what it professes to be—'A Handbook for the Practical Farmer.' Dr. Dyer has done farmers good service in placing at their disposal so much useful information in so intelligible a form."—*The Times*.

BEES FOR PLEASURE AND PROFIT.

A Guide to the Manipulation of Bees, the Production of Honey, and the General Management of the Apiary. By G. GORDON SAMSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 1/0

BOOK-KEEPING for FARMERS and ESTATE OWNERS.

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all Classes of Farms. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth boards, 3/6; or, cloth limp, 2/6

"The volume is a capital study of a most important subject."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK.

Giving Weekly Labour Account and Diary, and showing the Income and Expenditure under each Department of Crops, Live Stock, Dairy, &c., &c. With Valuation, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet at the End of the Year. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition. Folio, half-bound 7/6 Net.

"Contains every requisite form for keeping farm accounts readily and accurately."—*Agriculture*.

THE FORCING GARDEN.

Or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables. With Plans and Estimates for Building Glasshouses, Pits and Frames. With Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"A good book, containing a great deal of valuable teaching."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING.

Or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. WOOD. Fourth Edition, with considerable Additions, and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide. The practical directions are excellent."—*Athenæum*.

MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING.

Or, How to Make One Acre of Land produce £620 a year, by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit. By SAMUEL WOOD, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Fifth and Cheaper Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, sewed 1/0

"We are bound to recommend it as not only suited to the case of the amateur and gentleman's gardener, but to the market grower."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN.

And Amateur's Complete Guide. By S. WOOD. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"Full of shrewd hints and useful instructions, based on a lifetime of experience."—*Scotsman*.

POTATOES: HOW TO GROW AND SHOW THEM.

A Practical Guide to the Cultivation and General Treatment of the Potato. By J. PINK. Crown 8vo 2/0

MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.

By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of *Gardening Illustrated*. Cloth 3/6
The most valuable compendium of kitchen and market-garden work published."—*Farmer*.

AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, LAND SURVEYING, ESTATE AGENCY, &c.

THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND ESTATE AGENT AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT.

For the Valuation, for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities, and Reversions, and of Property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By JOHN WHEELER, Valuer, &c. Sixth Edition, Re-written and greatly Extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. Royal 32mo, cloth 5/0

"A neat and concise book of reference, containing an admirable and clearly-arranged list of prices for inventories, and a very practical guide to determine the value of furniture, &c."—*Standard*.

"Contains a large quantity of varied and useful information as to the valuation for purchase, sale, or renewal of leases, annuities and reversions, and of property generally, with prices for inventories, and a guide to determine the value of interior fittings and other effects."—*Builder*.

AUCTIONEERS: THEIR DUTIES AND LIABILITIES.

A Manual of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Auctioneer. By ROBERT SQUIBBS, Auctioneer. Second Edition, Revised and partly Re-written. Demy 8vo, cloth 12/6

"The standard text-book on the topics of which it treats."—*Athenæum*.

"The work is one of general excellent character, and gives much information in a compendious and satisfactory form."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as giving a great deal of information on the law relating to auctioneers, in a very readable form."—*Law Journal*.

"Auctioneers may be congratulated on having so pleasing a writer to minister to their special needs."—*Solicitors' Journal*.

TABLES FOR THE PURCHASING OF ESTATES: FREEHOLD, COPYHOLD, OR LEASEHOLD; ANNUITIES, ADVOWSONS, &c.

And for the Renewing of Leases held under Cathedral Churches, Colleges, or other Corporate bodies, for Terms of Years certain, and for Lives; also for Valuing Reversionary Estates, Deferred Annuities, Next Presentations, &c.; together with SMART'S Five Tables of Compound Interest, and an Extension of the same to Lower and Intermediate Rates. By W. INWOOD. 24th Edition, with considerable Additions, and new and valuable Tables of Logarithms for the more difficult Computations of the Interest of Money, Discount, Annuities, &c., by M. FÉDOR THOMAN. Crown 8vo, cloth 8/0

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering*.

"Inwood's Tables' still maintain a most enviable reputation. The new issue has been enriched by large additional contributions by M. Fédor Thoman, whose carefully arranged Tables cannot fail to be of the utmost utility."—*Mining Journal*.

THE AGRICULTURAL VALUER'S ASSISTANT.

A Practical Handbook on the Valuation of Landed Estates; including Rules and Data for Measuring and Estimating the Contents, Weights and Values of Agricultural Produce and Timber, and the Values of Feeding Stuffs, Manures, and Labour; with Forms of Tenant-Right Valuations, Lists of Local Agricultural Customs, Scales of Compensation under the Agricultural Holdings Act, &c., &c. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth 5/0

"Full of tables and examples in connection with the valuation of tenant-right, estates, labour, contents and weights of timber, and farm produce of all kinds."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

"An eminently practical handbook, full of practical tables and data of undoubted interest and value to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Farmer*.

POLE PLANTATIONS AND UNDERWOODS.

A Practical Handbook on Estimating the Cost of Forming, Renovating, Improving, and Grubbing Plantations and Underwoods, their Valuation for Purposes of Transfer, Rental, Sale or Assessment. By TOM BRIGHT. Crown 8vo, cloth 3/6

"To valuers, foresters and agents it will be a welcome aid."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"Well calculated to assist the valuer in the discharge of his duties, and of undoubted interest and use both to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Kent Herald*.

THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT.

Being Tables on a very much Improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c. By R. HUDSON, C.E. New Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, elastic band 4/0
 "Of incalculable value to the country gentleman and professional man."—*Farmers' Journal*.

THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Formulæ, Tables, and Memoranda required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property. By JOHN EWART, Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather . . . 4/0
 "A compendious and handy little volume."—*Spectator*.

THE LAND VALUER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK.

Being the above Two Works bound together. Leather 7/6

HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY.

A Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Mortgage, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land, including the Law of Dilapidations and Fixtures: with Examples of all kinds of Valuations, Useful Information on Building and Suggestive Elucidations of Fine Art. By E. L. TARBUCK, Architect and Surveyor. Sixth Edition. 12mo, cloth 5/0

LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.

MODERN JOURNALISM.

A Handbook of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Journalist. By JOHN B. MACKIE, Fellow of the Institute of Journalists. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . 2/0
 "This invaluable guide to journalism is a work which all aspirants to a journalistic career will read with advantage."—*Journalist*.

HANDBOOK FOR SOLICITORS AND ENGINEERS

Engaged in Promoting Private Acts of Parliament and Provisional Orders for the Authorisation of Railways, Tramways, Gas and Water Works, &c. By L. LIVINGSTONE MACASSEY, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth £1 5s.

PATENTS for INVENTIONS, HOW to PROCURE THEM.

Compiled for the Use of Inventors, Patentees and others. By G. G. M. HARDINGHAM, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., &c. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . 1/6

CONCILIATION & ARBITRATION in LABOUR DISPUTES.

A Historical Sketch and Brief Statement of the Present Position of the Question at Home and Abroad. By J. S. JEANS, Author of "England's Supremacy," &c. Crown 8vo, 200 pp., cloth 2/6

THE HEALTH OFFICER'S POCKET-BOOK.


A Guide to Sanitary Practice and Law. For Medical Officers of Health, Sanitary Inspectors, Members of Sanitary Authorities, &c. By EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, M.D. (Lond.), &c. Fcap. 8vo, cloth 7/6
 "A mine of condensed information of a pertinent and useful kind on the various subjects of which it treats. The matter seems to have been carefully compiled and arranged for facility of reference, and it is well illustrated by diagrams and woodcuts. The different subjects are succinctly but fully and scientifically dealt with."—*The Lancet*.
 "Ought to be welcome to those for whose use it is designed, since it practically boils down a reference library into a pocket volume. . . . It combines, with an uncommon degree of efficiency, the qualities of accuracy, conciseness and comprehensiveness."—*Scotsman*.

EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER.

A Handy-Book of the Principles of Law and Equity. With a Concise Dictionary of Legal Terms. By A BARRISTER. Thirty-fifth Edition, carefully Revised, and including New Acts of Parliament of 1897. Comprising the *Workmen's Compensation Act, 1897*; *Voluntary Schools Acts, 1897*; *Preferential Payments in Bankruptcy Amendment Act, 1897*; *Weights and Measures (Metric System) Act, 1897*; *Infant Life Protection Act, 1897*; *Dangerous Performances (of Children) Act, 1897*; *Land Transfer Act, 1897*, &c., &c. *Judicial Decisions during the year have also been duly noted.* Crown 8vo, 750 pp. Price 6/8 (saved at every consultation!), strongly bound in cloth. [Just Published.]

The Book will be found to comprise (amongst other matter)—

THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS—LANDLORD AND TENANT—VENDORS AND PURCHASERS—LEASES AND MORTGAGES—PRINCIPAL AND AGENT—PARTNERSHIP AND COMPANIES—MASTERS, SERVANTS AND WORKMEN—CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS—BORROWERS, LENDERS AND SURETIES—SALE AND PURCHASE OF GOODS—CHEQUES, BILLS AND NOTES—BILLS OF SALE—BANKRUPTCY—RAILWAY AND SHIPPING LAW—LIFE, FIRE, AND MARINE INSURANCE—ACCIDENT AND FIDELITY INSURANCE—CRIMINAL LAW—PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS—COUNTY COUNCILS—DISTRICT COUNCILS—PARISH COUNCILS—MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—LIBEL AND SLANDER—PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUISANCES—COPYRIGHT, PATENTS, TRADE MARKS—HUSBAND AND WIFE—DIVORCE—INFANCY—CUSTODY OF CHILDREN—TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS—CLERGY, CHURCHWARDENS, &c.—GAME LAWS AND SPORTING—INNKEEPERS—HORSES AND DOGS—TAXES AND DEATH DUTIES—FORMS OF AGREEMENTS, WILLS, CODICILS, NOTICES, &c.

 *The object of this work is to enable those who consult it to help themselves to the law; and thereby to dispense, as far as possible, with professional assistance and advice. There are many wrongs and grievances which persons submit to from time to time through not knowing how or where to apply for redress; and many persons have as great a dread of a lawyer's office as of a lion's den. With this book at hand it is believed that many a SIX-AND-EIGHTPENCE may be saved; many a wrong redressed; many a right reclaimed; many a law suit avoided; and many an evil abated. The work has established itself as the standard legal adviser of all classes, and has also made a reputation for itself as a useful book of reference for lawyers residing at a distance from law libraries, who are glad to have at hand a work embodying recent decisions and enactments.*

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"It is a complete code of English Law written in plain language, which all can understand.

Should be in the hands of every business man, and all who wish to abolish lawyers' bills."—*Weekly Times.*

"A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine.*

"A complete digest of the most useful facts which constitute English law."—*Globe.*

"This excellent handbook. . . . Admirably done, admirably arranged, and admirably cheap."—*Leeds Mercury.*

"A concise, cheap, and complete epitome of the English law. So plainly written that he who runs may read, and he who reads may understand."—*Figaro.*

"A dictionary of legal facts well put together. The book is a very useful one."—*Spectator.*

THE PAWNBROKER'S, FACTOR'S, AND MERCHANT'S GUIDE TO THE LAW OF LOANS AND PLEDGES.

With the Statutes and a Digest of Cases. By H. C. FOLKARD, Barrister-at-Law. Cloth 3/6

LABOUR CONTRACTS.

A Popular Handbook on the Law of Contracts for Works and Services. By DAVID GIBBONS. Fourth Edition, with Appendix of Statutes by T. F. UTTLEY, Solicitor. Fcap. 8vo, cloth 3/6

SUMMARY OF THE FACTORY AND WORKSHOP ACTS

(1878-1891). For the Use of Manufacturers and Managers. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELS. (Reprinted from "FACTORY ACCOUNTS.") Crown 8vo, sewed 6d.

WEALE'S SERIES OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL WORKS.

"It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with or more useful to young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES."—**Engineer.**

A New Classified List.

	PAGE		PAGE
CIVIL ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING	2	ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING	6
MINING AND METALLURGY	3	INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS . .	9
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING	4	AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC. .	10
NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC. .	5	MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC. .	12
BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES . .		14	



CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.

1898.

CIVIL ENGINEERING & SURVEYING.

Civil Engineering.

By HENRY LAW, M. Inst. C.E. Including a Treatise on **HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING** by G. R. BURNELL, M.I.C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with **LARGE ADDITIONS** by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. 6/6

Pioneer Engineering:

A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, A.I.C.E. With numerous Plates. Second Edition 4/6

Iron Bridges of Moderate Span:

Their Construction and Erection. By HAMILTON W. PENDRED. With 40 Illustrations 2/0

Iron (Application of) to the Construction of Bridges, Roofs, and other Works.

By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Fourth Edition 2/6

Constructional Iron and Steel Work,

as applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3/6

Tubular and other Iron Girder Bridges.

Describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. DRYSDALE DEMPSEY, C.E. Fourth Edition 2/0

Materials and Construction:

A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . 3/0

Sanitary Work in the Smaller Towns and in Villages.

By CHARLES SLAGG, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition . . . 3/0

Roads and Streets (The Construction of).

In Two Parts: I. THE ART OF CONSTRUCTING COMMON ROADS, by H. LAW, C.E., Revised by D. K. CLARK, C.E.; II. RECENT PRACTICE: Including Pavements of Wood, Asphalte, etc. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. 4/6

Gas Works (The Construction of),

And the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. By S. HUGHES, C.E. Re-written by WILLIAM RICHARDS, C.E. Eighth Edition . . . 5/6

Water Works

For the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water. By SAMUEL HUGHES, F.G.S., C.E. Enlarged Edition 4/0

The Power of Water,

As applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines and other Hydrostatic Engines. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. New Edition . 2/0

Wells and Well-Sinking.

By JOHN GEO. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated 2/0

The Drainage of Lands, Towns, and Buildings.

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice, by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, corrected . 4/6

Embanking Lands from the Sea.

With Particulars of actual Embankments, &c. By JOHN WIGGINS. 2/0

The Blasting and Quarrying of Stone,

For Building and other Purposes. With Remarks on the Blowing up of Bridges. By Gen. Sir J. BURGOYNE, K.C.B. 1/6

Foundations and Concrete Works.

With Practical Remarks on Footings, Planking, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams. By E. DORSON, M.R.I.B.A. Seventh Edition 1/6

Pneumatics,

Including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Fourth Edition . . . 1/6

Land and Engineering Surveying.

For Students and Practical Use. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fifteenth Edition, revised and corrected by J. R. YOUNG, formerly Professor of Mathematics, Belfast College. Illustrated with Plates and Diagrams . . . 2/0

Mensuration and Measuring.

For Students and Practical Use. With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. . . . 1/6

MINING AND METALLURGY**Mineralogy,**

Rudiments of. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Woodcuts and Plates . . . 3/6

Coal and Coal Mining,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, F.R.S. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. . . . 3/6

Metallurgy of Iron.

Containing Methods of Assay, Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged . . . 5/0

The Mineral Surveyor and Valuer's Complete Guide.

By W. LINTERN. Third Edition, with an Appendix on Magnetic and Angular Surveying . . . 3/6

Slate and Slate Quarrying:

Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations and Folding Plates. Third Edition . . . 3/0

A First Book of Mining and Quarrying,

with the Sciences connected therewith, for Primary Schools and Self Instruction. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S. Second Edition . . . 1/6

Subterraneous Surveying,

with and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. FENWICK and T. BAKER, C.E. Illustrated . . . 2/6

Mining Tools.

Manual of. By WILLIAM MORGANS, Lecturer on Practical Mining at the Bristol School of Mines . . . 2/6

Mining Tools, Atlas

of Engravings to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations of Mining Tools, drawn to Scale. 4to. . . . 4/6

Physical Geology,

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. . . . 2/0

Historical Geology,

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts . . . 2/6

Geology, Physical and Historical.

Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the Leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch. By RALPH TATE, F.G.S. . . . 4/6

Electro-Metallurgy,

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Ninth Edition, enlarged and revised, including the most Recent Processes . . . 3/6

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

- The Workman's Manual of Engineering Drawing.**
By JOHN MAXTON, Instructor in Engineering Drawing, Royal Naval College, Greenwich. Seventh Edition. 300 Plates and Diagrams . 3/6
- Fuels: Solid, Liquid, and Gaseous.**
Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Second Edition, Revised. . 2/0
- Fuel, Its Combustion and Economy.**
Consisting of an Abridgment of "A Treatise on the Combustion of Coal and the Prevention of Smoke." By C. W. WILLIAMS, A.I.C.E. With Extensive Additions by D. K. CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition . 3/6
- The Boilermaker's Assistant**
in Drawing, Templating, and Calculating Boiler Work, &c. By J. COURTNEY, Practical Boilermaker. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. . 2/0
- The Boiler-Maker's Ready Reckoner,**
with Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY. Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, revised, with Additions . 4/0
- ** The last two Works in One Volume, half-bound, entitled "THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY-RECKONER AND ASSISTANT." By J. COURTNEY and D. K. CLARK. Price 7s.*
- Steam Boilers:**
Their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated 1/6
- Steam and Machinery Management.**
A Guide to the Arrangement and Economical Management of Machinery. By M. POWIS BALE, M. Inst. M.E. . 2/6
- Steam and the Steam Engine,**
Stationary and Portable. Being an Extension of the Treatise on the Steam Engine of Mr. J. SEWELL. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. Third Edition 3/6
- The Steam Engine,**
A Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. . 1/6
- The Steam Engine.**
By Dr. LARDNER. Illustrated . 1/6
- Locomotive Engines,**
By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. With large Additions treating of the Modern Locomotive, by D. K. CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. . 3/0
- Locomotive Engine-Driving.**
A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Eighth Edition. 3s. 6d. limp; cloth boards 4/6
- Stationary Engine-Driving.**
A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fourth Edition. 3s. 6d. limp; cloth boards. 4/6
- The Smithy and Forge.**
Including the Farrier's Art and Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. CRANE. Second Edition, revised . 2/6
- Modern Workshop Practice,**
As applied to Marine, Land, and Locomotive Engines, Floating Docks, Dredging Machines, Bridges, Ship-building, &c. By J. G. WINTON. Fourth Edition, Illustrated . 3/6
- Mechanical Engineering.**
Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Mechanical Manipulation, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Third Edition . 2/6
- Details of Machinery.**
Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron in the Fitting-Shop, Foundry, and Boiler-Yard. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. 3/0

Elementary Engineering:

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, &c. By J. S. BREWER. Second Edition 2/0

Power in Motion:

Horse-power Motion, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, Angular Forces, &c. By JAMES ARMOUR, C.E. Third Edition 2/0

Iron and Heat,

Exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Girders. By J. ARMOUR, C.E. 2/6

Practical Mechanism,

And Machine Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Remarks on Tools and Machinery, by J. NASMYTH, C.E. 2/6

Mechanics:

Being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Mechanical Science, and their Applications. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 1/6

Cranes (The Construction of),

And other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies for the Erection of Buildings, &c. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. 1/6

NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC.**The Sailor's Sea Book:**

A Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By JAMES GREENWOOD, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged Edition. By W. H. ROSSER 2/6

Practical Navigation.

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 7/0

Navigation and Nautical Astronomy,

In Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 2/6

Mathematical Tables,

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition 4/0

Masting, Mast-Making, and Rigging of Ships.

Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. . 2/0

Sails and Sail-Making.

With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. 2/6

Marine Engines and Steam Vessels.

By R. MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E. 4/6

Iron Ship-Building.

With Practical Examples. By JOHN GRANTHAM. Fifth Edition . 4/0

Naval Architecture:

An Exposition of Elementary Principles. By JAMES PEAKE . . . 3/6

Ships for Ocean and River Service,

Principles of the Construction of. By HAKON A. SOMMERFELDT . 1/6

Atlas of Engravings

To Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding Plates. Royal 4to, cloth 7/6

The Forms of Ships and Boats.

By W. BLAND. Seventh Edition, revised, with numerous Illustrations and Models 1/6

ARCHITECTURE AND THE BUILDING ARTS.

Constructional Iron and Steel Work,
as applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS
CAMPIN, C.E. 3/6

Building Estates:
A Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and Management of Build-
ing Land. By F. MAITLAND. Second Edition, revised . . . 2/0

The Science of Building:
An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYND-
HAM TARN, M.A. Lond. Third Edition, revised and enlarged . . 3/6

The Art of Building:
General Principles of Construction, Strength, and Use of Materials, Working
Drawings, Specifications, &c. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. . . 2/0

A Book on Building,
Civil and Ecclesiastical. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Q.C. (Lord GRIM-
THORPE). Second Edition 4/6

Dwelling-Houses (The Erection of),
Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, and Sections of a Pair of Villas, with
Specification, Quantities, and Estimates. By S. H. BROOKS, Architect . 2/6

Cottage Building.
By C. BRUCE ALLEN. Eleventh Edition, with Chapter on Economic Cot-
tages for Allotments, by E. E. ALLEN, C.E. 2/0

Acoustics in Relation to Architecture and Building:
The Laws of Sound as applied to the Arrangement of Buildings. By Pro-
fessor T. ROGER SMITH, F.R.I.B.A. New Edition, Revised . . . 1/6

The Rudiments of Practical Bricklaying.
General Principles of Bricklaying; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting;
Pointing; Paving, Tiling, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. With 68 Woodcuts
1/6

The Art of Practical Brick Cutting and Setting.
By ADAM HAMMOND. With 90 Engravings 1/6

Brickwork:
A Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of
Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting; with the Application of Geometry to Roof
Tiling, &c. By F. WALKER 1/6

Bricks and Tiles,
Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of; containing an Outline of the
Principles of Brickmaking. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Additions by
C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Illustrated 3/0

The Practical Brick and Tile Book.
Comprising: BRICK AND TILE MAKING, by E. DOBSON, A.I.C.E.; Prac-
tical BRICKLAYING, by A. HAMMOND; BRICKWORK, by F. WALKER.
550 pp. with 270 Illustrations, strongly half-bound 6/0

Carpentry and Joinery—
THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY. Chiefly composed from the
Standard Work of THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With Additions, and TREATISE
ON JOINERY, by E. W. TARN, M.A. Fifth Edition, Revised . . . 3/6

Carpentry and Joinery—Atlas
Of 35 Plates to accompany and illustrate the foregoing book. With
Descriptive Letterpress. 4to. 6/0

A Practical Treatise on Handrailing;

Showing New and Simple Methods. By GEO. COLLINGS. Second Edition.
Revised, including a TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. With Plates . 2/6

Circular Work in Carpentry and Joinery.

A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature.
By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition 2/6

Roof Carpentry:

Practical Lessons in the Framing of Wood Roofs. For the Use of Working
Carpenters. By GEO. COLLINGS 2/0

The Construction of Roofs of Wood and Iron;

Deduced chiefly from the Works of Robison, Tredgold, and Humber. By
E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Second Edition, revised . 1/6

The Joints Made and Used by Builders.

By WYVILL J. CHRISTY, Architect. With 160 Woodcuts . . . 3/0

Shoring

And Its Application: A Handbook for the Use of Students. By GEORGE
H. BLAGROVE. With 31 Illustrations 1/6

**The Timber Importer's, Timber Merchant's, and
Builder's Standard Guide.**

By R. E. GRANDY 2/0

Plumbing:

A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With
Chapters upon House Drainage and Ventilation. By WM. PATON BUCHAN.
Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged, with 380 Illustrations . . . 3/6

Ventilation:

A Text Book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P.
BUCHAN, R.P., Author of "Plumbing," &c. With 170 Illustrations 3/6

The Practical Plasterer:

A Compendium of Plain and Ornamental Plaster Work. By W. KEMP 2/0

House Painting, Graining, Marbling, & Sign Writing.

With a Course of Elementary Drawing, and a Collection of Useful Receipts.
By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Sixth Edition. Coloured Plates . . . 5/0

*** The above, in cloth boards, strongly bound, 6s.*

A Grammar of Colouring,

Applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New
Edition, enlarged, by ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With Coloured Plates . 3/0

Elementary Decoration

As applied to Dwelling Houses, &c. By JAMES W. FACEY. Illustrated 2/0

Practical House Decoration.

A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the Arrangement of Colours in
Apartments, and the Principles of Decorative Design. By JAMES W. FACEY.
2/6

*** The last two Works in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "HOUSE
DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," price 5s.*

Warming and Ventilation

Of Domestic and Public Buildings, Mines, Lighthouses, Ships, &c. By
CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. 3/0

Portland Cement for Users.

By HENRY FAIJA, A.M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, Corrected . 2/0

**Limes, Cements, Mortars, Concretes, Mastics, Plas-
tering, &c.**

By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Thirteenth Edition 1/6

Masonry and Stone-Cutting.

The Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction.
By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. 2/6

Arches, Piers, Buttresses, &c.:

Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. BLAND. 1/6

Quantities and Measurements,

In Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paperhangers',
Gliders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. BEATON 1/6

The Complete Measurer:

Setting forth the Measurement of Boards, Glass, Timber and Stone. By R.
HORTON. Fifth Edition 4/0

* * *The above, strongly bound in leather, price 5s.*

Light:

An Introduction to the Science of Optics. Designed for the Use of Students
of Architecture, Engineering, and other Applied Sciences. By E. WYND-
HAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. . . . 1/6

Hints to Young Architects.

By GEORGE WIGHTWICK, Architect. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged
by G. HUSKISSON GUILLAUME, Architect 3/6

Architecture—Orders:

The Orders and their Æsthetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. Illustrated. 1/6

Architecture—Styles:

The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various
Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. TALBOT BURY,
F.R.I.B.A. Illustrated 2/0

* * *ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE, in One Vol., 3s. 6d.*

Architecture—Design:

The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and
exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By EDW.
LACY GARBETT, Architect. Illustrated 2/6

* * *The three preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled
"MODERN ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.*

Perspective for Beginners.

Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c.
By GEORGE PYNE 2/0

Architectural Modelling in Paper.

By T. A. RICHARDSON. With Illustrations, engraved by O. JEWITT 1/6

Glass Staining, and the Art of Painting on Glass.

From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With
an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING 2/6

Vitruvius—The Architecture of.

In ten Books. Translated from the Latin by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A.,
F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates 5/0

N.B.—This is the only Edition of VITRUVIUS procurable at a moderate price.

Grecian Architecture,

An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in. With an Historical View of the
Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the EARL OF ABERDEEN 1/0

* * *The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled
"ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.*

INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.

Cements, Pastes, Glues, and Gums.

A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required for Workshop, Laboratory, or Office Use. With upwards of 900 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE . . . 2/0

Clocks and Watches, and Bells,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By SIR EDMUND BECKETT, Q.C. (Lord GRIMTHORPE). Seventh Edition . . . 4/6

The Goldsmith's Handbook.

Containing full Instructions in the Art of Alloying, Melting, Reducing, Colouring, Collecting and Refining, Recovery of Waste, Solders, Enamels, &c., &c. By GEORGE E. GEE. Third Edition, enlarged . . . 3/0

The Silversmith's Handbook,

On the same plan as the GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK. By GEORGE E. GEE. Second Edition, Revised . . . 3/0

* * * *The last two Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, 7s.*

The Hall-Marking of Jewellery.

Comprising an account of all the different Assay Towns of the United Kingdom; with the Stamps and Laws relating to the Standards and Hall-Marks at the various Assay Offices. By GEORGE E. GEE . . . 3/0

Practical Organ Building.

By W. E. DICKSON, M.A. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions 2/6

Coach-Building:

A Practical Treatise. By JAMES W. BURGESS. With 57 Illustrations 2/6

The Brass Founder's Manual:

Instructions for Modelling, Pattern Making, Moulding, Turning, &c. By W. GRAHAM . . . 2/0

The Sheet-Metal Worker's Guide.

A Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c., with 46 Diagrams. By W. J. E. CRANE. Second Edition, revised . . . 1/6

Sewing Machinery:

Its Construction, History, &c. With full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. . . . 2/0

Gas Fitting:

A Practical Handbook. By JOHN BLACK. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 130 Illustrations . . . 2/6

Construction of Door Locks.

From the Papers of A. C. HOBBS. Edited by CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. With a Note upon IRON SAFES by ROBERT MALLETT. Illustrated . . . 2/6

The Model Locomotive Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.

Comprising an Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition. With numerous Illustrations, and Portrait of George Stephenson . . . 3/6

The Art of Letter Painting made Easy.

By J. G. BADENOCH. With 12 full-page Engravings of Examples . . . 1/6

The Art of Boot and Shoemaking.

Including Measurement, Last-fitting, Cutting-out, Closing and Making. By JOHN BEDFORD LENO. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition 2/0

Mechanical Dentistry:

A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the Various Kinds of Artificial Dentures. By CHARLES HUNTER. Third Edition, revised . . . 3/0

Wood Engraving:

A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Art. By W. N. BROWN . . . 1/6

Laundry Management.

A Handbook for Use in Private and Public Laundries. Including Accounts of Modern Machinery and Appliances. By the EDITOR of "The Laundry Journal." With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition . . . 2/0

AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

Draining and Embanking:

A Practical Treatise. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 68 Illustrations 1/6

Irrigation and Water Supply:

A Practical Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, Warping, &c.; on the Construction of Wells, Ponds, Reservoirs, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illustrations 1/6

Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates:

A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations . 1/6

Farm Buildings:

A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illustrations 2/0

Barn Implements and Machines:

Treating of the Application of Power and Machines used in the Threshing-barn, Stockyard, Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 2/0

Field Implements and Machines:

With Principles and Details of Construction and Points of Excellence, their Management, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations 2/0

Agricultural Surveying:

A Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; with Directions for Valuing Estates. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations . 1/6

Farm Engineering.

By Professor JOHN SCOTT. Comprising the above Seven Volumes in One, 1,150 pages, and over 600 Illustrations. Half-bound 12/0

Outlines of Farm Management.

Treating of the General Work of the Farm; Stock; Contract Work; Labour, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

Outlines of Landed Estates Management.

Treating of the Varieties of Lands, Methods of Farming, Setting-out of Farms, Roads, Fences, Gates, Drainage, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/6

. *The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price 6s.*

Soils, Manures, and Crops.

(Vol. I. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/0

Farming and Farming Economy.

(Vol. II. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 3/0

Stock: Cattle, Sheep, and Horses.

(Vol. III. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry.

(Vol. IV. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/0

Utilization of Sewage, Irrigation, and Reclamation of Waste Land.

(Vol. V. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN . 2/6

Outlines of Modern Farming.

By R. SCOTT BURN. Consisting of the above Five Volumes in One, 1,250 pp., profusely Illustrated, half-bound 12/0

Book-keeping for Farmers and Estate Owners.

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all classes of Farms. By J. M. WOODMAN. Third Edition, revised . 2/6

Ready Reckoner for the Admeasurement of Land.

By A. ARMAN. Third Edition, revised and extended by C. NORRIS 2/0

Miller's, Corn Merchant's, and Farmer's Ready Reckoner.

Second Edition, revised, with a Price List of Modern Flour Mill Machinery by W. S. HUTTON, C.E. 2/0

The Hay and Straw Measurer.

New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STEELE 2/0

Meat Production.

A Manual for Producers, Distributors, and Consumers of Butchers' Meat. By JOHN EWART 2/6

Sheep:

The History, Structure, Economy, and Diseases of. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.S. Fifth Edition, with fine Engravings. 3/6

Market and Kitchen Gardening.

By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated" 3/0

Kitchen Gardening Made Easy.

Showing the best means of Cultivating every known Vegetable and Herb, &c., with directions for management all the year round. By GEORGE M. F. GLENNY. Illustrated 1/6

Cottage Gardening:

Or Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAV. 1/6

Garden Receipts.

Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN 1/6

Fruit Trees,

The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of M. Du BREUIL. Fourth Edition, carefully Revised by GEORGE GLENNY. With 187 Woodcuts 3/6

The Tree Planter and Plant Propagator:

With numerous Illustrations of Grafting, Layering, Budding, Implements, Houses, Pits, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD 2/0

The Tree Pruner:

A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. With numerous Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD 1/6

* * *The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price 3s. 6d*

The Art of Grafting and Budding.

By CHARLES BALTET. With Illustrations. 2/6

MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.**Descriptive Geometry,**

An Elementary Treatise on ; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added a Description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates 2/0

Practical Plane Geometry:

Giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts 2/0

Analytical Geometry and Conic Sections,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, rewritten and enlarged by Professor J. R. YOUNG 2/0

Euclid (The Elements of).

With many Additional Propositions and Explanatory Notes ; to which is prefixed an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. . 2/6

*** Sold also separately, viz:—*

Euclid. The First Three Books. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1/6

Euclid. Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By HENRY LAW, C.E. 1/6

Plane Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN 1/6

Spherical Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. 1/0

*** Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2s. 6d.*

Differential Calculus,

Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. 1/6

Integral Calculus.

By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. 1/0

Algebra,

The Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing Miscellaneous Investigations, and a collection of Problems . . . 2/0

A Key and Companion to the Above.

An extensive repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Algebra. By J. R. YOUNG. 1/6

Commercial Book-keeping.

With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. 1/6

Arithmetic,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. With full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. For the Use of Schools and for Self-Instruction. By J. R. YOUNG, late Professor of Mathematics in Belfast College. Eleventh Edition 1/6

A Key to the Above.

By J. R. YOUNG 1/6

Equational Arithmetic,

Applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce ; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY 2/0

Arithmetic,

Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by ABRAHAM ARMAN 1/6

A Key to the Above.

By A. ARMAN 1/6

Mathematical Instruments:

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use concisely explained
By J. F. HEATHER, M.A., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich.
Fourteenth Edition, Revised, with Additions, by A. T. WALMSLEY,
M.I.C.E. Original Edition, in 1 vol., Illustrated 2/0

*** In ordering the above, be careful to say "Original Edition," or give the number in the Series (32), to distinguish it from the Enlarged Edition in 3 vols. (Nos. 168-9-70).*

Drawing and Measuring Instruments.

Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. . . 1/6

Optical Instruments.

Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER M.A. Illustrated 1/6

Surveying and Astronomical Instruments.

Including—I. Instruments used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated 1/6

*** The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work, "Mathematical Instruments;" price 2s. (See No. 32 in the Series.)*

Mathematical Instruments:

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing and Use. Comprising Drawing, Measuring, Optical, Surveying, and Astronomical Instruments. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The Three Parts as above, in One thick Volume 4/6

The Slide Rule, and How to Use It.

Containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. With a Slide Rule, in tuck of cover. Fifth Edition . . . 2/6

Logarithms.

With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Revised Edition 3/0

Compound Interest and Annuities (Theory of).

With Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c., in all their Applications and Uses for Mercantile and State Purposes. By FEDOR THOMAN, Paris. Fourth Edition . . 4/0

Mathematical Tables,

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition 4/0

Mathematics,

As applied to the Constructive Arts. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E., &c. Second Edition 3/0

Astronomy.

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, F.R.S. Third Edition, revised and corrected to the Present Time. By W. T. LYNN, F.R.A.S. 2/0

Statics and Dynamics,

The Principles and Practice of. Embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition 1/6

BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

A Dictionary of Painters, and Handbook for Picture Amateurs.

Being a Guide for Visitors to Public and Private Picture Galleries, and for Art-Students, including Glossary of Terms, Sketch of Principal Schools of Painting, &c. By PHILIPPE DARVL, B.A. 2/6

Painting Popularly Explained.

By T. J. GULLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Fifth Edition 5/0

A Dictionary of Terms used in Architecture, Building, Engineering, Mining, Metallurgy, Archæology, the Fine Arts, &c.

By JOHN WEALE. Sixth Edition. Edited by ROBT. HUNT, F.R.S. Numerous Illustrations 5/0

Music :

A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise. With numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER 2/6

Pianoforte,

The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises and Lessons. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER 1/6

The House Manager.

Being a Guide to Housekeeping, Practical Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, Cellarage of Wines, Home-brewing and Wine-making, Stable Economy, Gardening Operations, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER 3/6

Manual of Domestic Medicine.

By R. GOODING M.D. Intended as a Family Guide in all cases of Accident and Emergency Third Edition, carefully revised . . . 2/0

Management of Health.

A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By Rev. JAMES BAIRD 1/0

Natural Philosophy,

For the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. . . . 1/6

The Electric Telegraph,

Its History and Progress. With Descriptions of some of the Apparatus. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A., &c. 3/0

Handbook of Field Fortification.

By Major W. W. KNOLLYS, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts . . . 3/0

Logic,

Pure and Applied. By S. H. EMMENS. Third Edition 1/6

Locke on the Human Understanding,

Selections from. With Notes by S. H. EMMENS 1/6

The Compendious Calculator

(*Intuitive Calculations*). Or Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables, &c. By DANIEL O'GORMAN. Twenty-seventh Edition, carefully revised by C. NORRIS 2/6

Measures, Weights, and Moneys of all Nations.

With an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars.
By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Seventh Edition . . . 2/6

Grammar of the English Tongue,

Spoken and Written. With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fifth Edition. . . . 1/6

Dictionary of the English Language,

As Spoken and Written. Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. 3/6

Complete with the GRAMMAR 5/6

Composition and Punctuation,

Familiarly Explained for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar. By JUSTIN BRENNAN. 18th Edition 1/6

French Grammar.

With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. 1/6

French-English Dictionary.

Comprising a large number of New Terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c. By ALFRED ELWES 1/6

English-French Dictionary.

By ALFRED ELWES 2/0

French Dictionary.

The two Parts, as above, complete in One Vol. 3/0

*** Or with the GRAMMAR, 4/6.*

French and English Phrase Book.

Containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, Vocabularies of Words, Collection of Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues 1/6

German Grammar.

Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical Grammar, by Dr. G. L. STRAUSS 1/6

German Triglot Dictionary.

By N. E. S. A. HAMILTON. Part I. German-French-English. Part II. English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English . . 3/0

German Triglot Dictionary

(As above). Together with German Grammar in One Volume . . 5/0

Italian Grammar

Arranged in Twenty Lessons, with Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1/6

Italian Triglot Dictionary,

Wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully noted down By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 1. Italian-English-French. 2/6

Italian Triglot Dictionary.

By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 2. English-French-Italian . . . 2/6

Italian Triglot Dictionary.

By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 3. French-Italian-English . . . 2/6

Italian Triglot Dictionary

(As above). In One Vol. 7/6

Spanish Grammar.

In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES 1/6

Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary.

Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES 4/0

*** Or with the GRAMMAR, 5/0.*

Portuguese Grammar,

In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES 1/6

Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary.

Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. Third Edition, revised 5/0

* * Or with the GRAMMAR, 7/0.

Animal Physics,

Handbook of. By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. (732 pages), cloth boards 7/6

* * Sold also in Two Parts, as follows:—

ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part I., Chapters I.—VII. 4/0

ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part II., Chapters VIII.—XVIII. 3/0

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, &c.

Geometry, Descriptive. J. F. HEATHER	2/-
Practical Plane Geometry. J. F. HEATHER.	2/-
Analytical Geometry. J. HANN & J. R. YOUNG.	2/-
Geometry. Part I. (Euclid, Bks. I.—III.) H. LAW	1/6
Part II. (Euclid, Books IV., V., VI., XI., XII.). H. LAW	1/6
Geometry, in 1 vol. (Euclid's Elements)	2/6
Plane Trigonometry. J. HANN	1/6
Spherical Trigonometry. J. HANN	1/-
The above 2 vols., bound together	2/6
Differential Calculus. W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE	1/6
Integral Calculus. H. COX	1/-
Integral Calculus. J. HANN	1/-
Algebra. J. HADDON	2/-
Key to ditto	1/6
Book-keeping. J. HADDON	1/6
Arithmetic. J. R. YOUNG	1/6
Key to ditto.	1/6
Equational Arithmetic. W. HIPSLEY	2/-
Arithmetic. J. HADDON	1/6
Key to ditto	1/6
Mathematical Instruments. HEATHER & WALMISLEY	2/-
Drawing & Measuring Instruments. J. F. HEATHER	1/6
Optical Instruments. J. F. HEATHER	1/6
Surveying & Astronomical Instruments. J. F. HEATHER	1/6
The above 3 vols., bound together	4/6
Mensuration and Measuring. T. BAKER	1/6
Slide Rule, & How to Use it. C. HOARE	2/6
Measures, Weights, & Moneys. W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE	2/6
Logarithms, Treatise on, with Tables. H. LAW	3/-
Compound Interest and Annuities. F. THOMAN	4/-
Compendious Calculator. D. O'GORMAN	2/6
Mathematics. F. CAMPIN	3/-
Astronomy. R. MAIN & W. T. LYNN	2/-
Statics and Dynamics. T. BAKER	1/6

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

BUILDING & ARCHITECTURE.

Building Estates. F. MAITLAND	2/-
Science of Building. E. W. TARN	3/6
Building, Art of. E. DOBSON	2/-
Book on Building. Sir E. BECKETT	4/6
Dwelling Houses, Erection of. S. H. BROOKS	2/6
Cottage Building. C. B. ALLEN	2/-
Acoustics of Public Buildings. Prof. T. R. SMITH	1/6
Practical Bricklaying. A. HAMMOND	1/6
Practical Brick Cutting & Setting. A. HAMMOND	1/6
Brickwork. F. WALKER	1/6
Brick and Tile Making. E. DOBSON	3/-
Practical Brick & Tile Book. DOBSON & HAMMOND	6/-
Carpentry and Joinery. T. TREDGOLD & E. W. TARN	3/6
Atlas of 35 plates to the above	6/-
Handrailing, and Staircasing. G. COLLINGS	2/6
Circular Work in Carpentry. G. COLLINGS	2/6
Roof Carpentry. G. COLLINGS	2/-
Construction of Roofs. E. W. TARN	1/6
Joints used by Builders. J. W. CHRISTY	3/-
Shoring. G. H. BLAGROVE	1/6
Timber Importer's & Builder's Guide. R. E. GRANDY	2/-
Plumbing. W. P. BUCHAN	3/6
Ventilation of Buildings. W. P. BUCHAN	3/6
Practical Plasterer. W. KEMP	2/-
House-Painting. E. A. DAVIDSON	5/-
Elementary Decoration. J. W. FACEY	2/-
Practical House Decoration. J. W. FACEY	2/6
Gas-Fitting. J. BLACK	2/6
Warming and Ventilation. C. TOMLINSON	3/-
Portland Cement for Users. H. FAIJA	2/-
Limes, Cements, & Mortars. G. R. BURNELL	1/6
Masonry and Stone Cutting. E. DOBSON	2/6
Arches, Piers, and Buttresses. W. BLAND	1/6
Quantities and Measurements. A. C. BEATON	1/6
Complete Measurer. R. HORTON	4/-
Light, for use of Architects. E. W. TARN	1/6
Hints to Young Architects. WIGHTWICK & GUILLAUME	3/6

WEALE'S SCIENTIFIC & TECHNICAL SERIES.

BUILDING & ARCHITECTURE—*contd.*

Dictionary of Architectural Terms.	J. WEALE	5/-
Architecture, Orders.	W. H. LEEDS	1/6
Architecture, Styles.	T. T. BURY	2/-
The above 2 vols., bound together		3/6
Architecture, Design.	E. L. GARBETT	2/6
The above 3 vols., bound together		6/-
Architectural Modelling.	T. A. RICHARDSON	1/6
Vitruvius' Architecture.	J. GWILT	5/-
Grecian Architecture.	Lord ABERDEEN	1/-
The above 2 vols., bound together		6/-

FINE ARTS.

Dictionary of Painters.	P. DARYL	2/6
Painting, Fine Art.	T. J. GULLICK & J. TIMBS	5/-
Grammar of Colouring.	G. FIELD & E. A. DAVIDSON	3/-
Perspective.	G. PYNE	2/-
Glass Staining & Painting on Glass.		2/6
Music.	C. C. SPENCER	2/6
Pianoforte Instruction.	C. C. SPENCER	1/6

INDUSTRIAL & USEFUL ARTS.

Cements, Pastes, Glues, & Gums.	H. C. STANDAGE	2/-
Clocks and Watches, and Bells.	Sir E. BECKETT	4/6
Goldsmith's Handbook.	G. E. GEE	3/-
Silversmith's Handbook.	G. E. GEE	3/-
Goldsmith's & Silversmith's Handbook.	G. E. GEE	7/-
Hall-Marking of Jewellery.	G. E. GEE	3/-
Practical Organ Building.	W. E. DICKSON	2/6
Coach Building.	J. W. BURGESS	2/6
Brass Founder's Manual.	W. GRAHAM	2/-
House Decoration.	J. W. FACEY	5/-
Letter-Painting Made Easy.	J. G. BADENOCH	1/6
Boot and Shoemaking.	J. B. LENO	2/-
Mechanical Dentistry.	C. HUNTER	3/-
Wood Engraving.	W. N. BROWN	1/6
Laundry Management		2/-

CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON, 7, Stationers' Hall Court, E.C.

